



Asia-Pacific Linguistics

Open Access Monographs

SEAsian Mainland Languages E-Series (SEAMLES)

College of Asia and the Pacific
The Australian National University

Golden Palaung

A grammatical description

Pandora Mak

A-PL 003 / SEAMLES 002

This is a grammar of Golden Palaung (Saam-Loong) according to data elicited, collected, and analyzed between July 2010 to May 2012. It is an Austroasiatic (Mon-Khmer) language spoken in the Namhsan area, Northern Shan State, Myanmar. The grammar is written primarily for the language community, using common terminology and local orthography as well as phonetic notation. It is supplemented with a lexicon of Golden Palaung occurring in the textual examples.

URL: <http://hdl.handle.net/1885/9558>



Asia-Pacific Linguistics

Open Access Monographs

SEAsian Mainland Languages E-Series (SEAMLES)

SEAMLES EDITORIAL BOARD: **Paul Sidwell** (Australian National University) Managing Editor
Mathias Jenny (University of Zurich)
Stephen Morey (La Trobe University)
Pittayawat (Joe) Pittayaporn (Chulalongkorn University)
Mark Alves (Montgomery College)
Gwendolyn Hyslop (Australian National University)

Published by Asia-Pacific Linguistics (SEAMLES)
College of Asia and the Pacific
The Australian National University
Canberra ACT 2600
Australia

Copyright in this edition is vested with the author(s)
Released under Creative Commons License (Attribution)

First published: 2012
National Library of Australia Cataloguing-in-Publication entry:

Author: Mak, Pandora.

Title: Golden Palaung [electronic resource] : a grammatical description
/ Pandora Mak.

ISBN: 9781922185020 (ebook)

Notes: Includes bibliographical references.

Subjects: Austroasiatic languages--Grammar. Palaung language--Grammar.
Burma--Languages--Grammar.

Other Authors/
Contributors: Australian National University.
Asia-Pacific Linguistics Open Access.

Dewey Number: 495.8

Acknowledgements

This grammar is done in the midst of limitations and challenges, from July 2010 to May 2012. Its completion owes to many friends, especially Dr. Hermann Janzen. In various ways he encouraged the work since December 2009.

The author appreciates very much some educated and respectable native Golden Palaung (Saam-Loong) speakers, including ဦးမောင်ကျော် (U Maung Kyaw) in Namhsan for providing quality data to start with, တာဆင်လီ ဦးအောင်ခင် (U Aung Khin) in Namhsan for his patient answering my numerous questions and for his openness to discussion, and ဦးထွန်းဝ (U Htun Wa) in Yangon for his explanation on nuance of some difficult words in different usages. The author is grateful to the Golden Palaung (Saam-Loong) community, especially the extended family of တာဆင်လီ ဦးအောင်ခင် (U Aung Khin), for their warm hospitality and friendship. It is really a bonus.

Also, the author would like to honour Mrs. M. L. Milne who made great effort in Golden Palaung study some a hundred years ago. It is really a privilege to carry forward Milne's work. Lastly, this grammar is written in memory of the late Dr. Paulette Hopple, from whom the author first learned about Palaungic language cluster and through whom she felt compelled to work for this people group. She is thankful to be involved in the work for Golden Palaung, which is one of Dr. Hopple's unfulfilled last wishes.

Publication of this write-up owes much to personnel of Asia-Pacific Linguistics for valuable advice and help in review and format editing. Though this grammar is not perfect yet, may it be a blessing to Golden Palaung people, and may the people who helped in the process, no matter mentioned here or not, share the joy and satisfaction.

Pandora Mak
Yangon, Myanmar
May 2012

Contents

Abbreviations	vii
1. Introduction	1
2. Orthography.....	4
3. Phonological Notes	5
3.1. Syllable Structure	5
3.2. Consonants and Vowels	5
3.3. Some Simple Allophony Rules	7
4. Clause Structure	8
4.1. SUBJECT-PREDICATE Clause Structure	8
4.2. Non-SUBJECT-PREDICATE Clause Structure	9
5. Clause Constituents	11
5.1. SUBJECT	12
5.2. PREDICATE	15
5.2.1. Transitive PREDICATE	15
5.2.2. Intransitive PREDICATE	17
5.2.3. Attributive PREDICATE	19
5.2.4. Linking PREDICATE	20
5.3. COMPLEMENT	21
5.4. ATTRIBUTIVE	22
5.5. PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIER	26
5.6. POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER	28
5.7. CLAUSE MODIFIER	29
5.8. RECAP	33
5.9. PARENTHESIS	35
5.10. ADDRESS	36
5.11. INTERJECTION	36
6. Clause Types	38
6.1. Indicative Clause	38
6.2. Interrogative Clause	39
6.2.1. Content Interrogative Clause	39
6.2.2. Option Interrogative Clause	41
6.2.3. Yes-or-no Interrogative Clause	42
6.2.4. Rhetorical Interrogative Clause	43
6.3. Imperative Clause	44
6.4. Subjunctive Clause	46
6.5. Exclamation Clause	47
7. Extension of Clause	48
7.1. Compact Clause (CpCl)	48
7.2. Sentence (Sent)	50
7.2.1. Coordinative (COOR) Sentence	50
7.2.2. Selective (SELECT) Sentence	51

7.2.3.	Chronolgoical (CHRON) Sentence	52
7.2.3.1.	General Chronological Sentence	52
7.2.3.2.	Reversal Chronological Sentence	53
7.2.3.3.	Concurrent Chronological Sentence	53
7.2.4.	Contrastive (CONTR) Sentence	54
7.2.5.	Concessive (CONCS) Sentence	55
7.2.5.1.	Factual Concessive Sentence	55
7.2.5.2.	Hypothetical Concessive Sentence	56
7.2.5.3.	Imperative Concessive Sentence	57
7.2.6.	Causative (CAUSE) Sentence	57
7.2.6.1.	Explanatory Causative Sentence	57
7.2.6.2.	Deductive Causative Sentence	60
7.2.7.	Conditional (COND) Sentence	61
7.2.7.1.	Hypothetical Conditional Sentence	61
7.2.7.2.	Unconditional Sentence	62
7.2.7.3.	Rhetorical Conditional Sentence	63
7.2.8.	Generalizative (GEN) Sentence	63
7.2.9.	Progressive (PROG) Sentence	64
7.2.9.1.	Scope Progressive Sentence	64
7.2.9.2.	Degree Progressive Sentence	66
7.2.10.	Analogic (ANALOG) Sentence	67
7.2.11.	Multi-layer Sentence	68
8.	Word Structure	70
8.1.	Simple Word	71
8.2.	Derivative	71
8.3.	Compound	74
8.3.1.	Coordination (COOR) Compound	75
8.3.2.	Head-Modifier (HM) Compound	76
8.3.3.	Supplement-Main (SM) Compound	77
8.3.4.	Verb-Object (VO) Compound	77
8.3.5.	Subject-Predicate (SP) Compound	77
8.3.6.	Numeral Compound	78
9.	Word Class	79
9.1.	Content Word	79
9.1.1.	Noun (n)	79
9.1.2.	Referential Noun (n-ref)	80
9.1.3.	Verb (v)	81
9.1.4.	Adjective (adj)	82
9.1.5.	Auxiliary Verb (aux)	84
9.1.6.	Adverb (adv)	85
9.1.7.	Quantifier (quan)	85
9.1.8.	Measure (meas)	86
9.1.9.	Demonstrative (dem)	87
9.1.10.	Proform	88
9.1.10.1.	Personal Pronoun (prn-per)	88
9.1.10.2.	Reflexive Personal Pronoun (prn-refl)	89
9.1.10.3.	Demonstrative pronoun (prn-dem)	94
9.1.10.4.	Indefinite Pronoun (prn-indef)	95
9.1.10.5.	Embedded Pronoun (prn-emb)	95
9.1.10.6.	Interrogative (interrog)	96
9.2.	Function Word	98
9.2.1.	Connective (conn)	98
9.2.2.	Particle (prt)	100
9.2.2.1.	Structural Particle (prt-struct)	100
9.2.2.2.	Nominal Particle (prt-n)	100

9.2.2.3. Verbal Particle (prt-v)	100
9.2.2.4. Mood Particle (prt-mood)	102
9.2.2.5. Question Particle (prt-q)	103
9.2.3. Interjection (interj)	103
9.2.4. Onomatopoeic Word (onom)	104
9.3. Multiple Word Class	104
10. Extension of Word	108
10.1. Nominal Phrase	108
10.1.1. Noun Phrase (NP)	108
10.1.1.1. Coordination (COOR) Noun Phrase	110
10.1.1.2. Head-Modifier (HM) Noun Phrase	111
10.1.1.3. Supplement-Main (SM) Noun Phrase	113
10.1.2. Referential Noun Phrase (RNP)	114
10.1.3. Apposition (APP)	117
10.1.4. Quantifier Phrase (QP)	117
10.2. Verbal Phrase	127
10.2.1. Subject-Predicate (SP) Verbal Phrase	122
10.2.2. Verb-Object (VO) Verbal Phrase	122
10.2.3. Head-Modifier (HM) Verbal Phrase	123
10.2.4. Supplement-Main (SM) Verbal Phrase	124
10.2.5. Coordination (COOR) Verbal Phrase	125
10.2.6. Verb Chain (VV)	127
10.2.7. Complex Verbal Phrase	128
10.3. Contrast between Word and Phrase	131
11. Embedding	132
11.1. Clause-in-Phrase Embedding	132
11.1.1. Embedded Clause (EmCl)	132
11.1.2. Temporal Embedded Clause (EmCl-temp)	136
11.2. Phrase-in-Phrase Embedding	140
11.3. Clause-in-Clause Embedding	142
11.4. Sentence-in-Sentence Embedding	144
12. Omitting Clause Constituent	145
13. Fronting Clause Constituent	146
14. Reduplication	149
References	152
Appendix: Golden Palaung Lexicon	154

Abbreviations

Example Reference

2M	The story ‘အာကူးဂါရ်အာအံပံ’ – 1132 words
Ab	The story ‘အတ္ထုတ်’ – 545 words
AbR	The story ‘အတ္ထုတ်’ (ed.) – 546 words
Couple	The text ‘တယောဂါရ်ယာယာ’ – 1291 words
Dict	Palaung-Burmese Dictionary 2003
Est	The story ‘ယာနုန်ဟောခမ် အဲဆထံရ်’ – 4268 words
GF	The story ‘နာင်ကာခြံရ်’ – 1649 words
M	Palaung Magazine 1999
MG	Examples from Milne’s grammar
Pock	The text ‘အပြိုင်ကာမ်လ’ – 3351 words
WL	1655-word list
WS	The story ‘ဟောည့်ညော့,’ (transcribed from Milne’s original) – 2726 words
WSR	The story ‘အပူမ် ဟောည့်ညော့,’ (first rewrite) – 1850 words
WSR2	The story ‘အပူမ် ဟောည့်ညော့,’ (second rewrite) – 4630 words

Word Class

adj	adjective	n-ref	referential noun
adj-qual	qualitative adjective	n-spat	spatial noun
adj-quant	quantitative adjective	n-temp	temporal noun
adj-stat	stative adjective	nclass	noun classifier
adv	adverb	neg	negator
adv-cl	clause adverb	num	numeral
adv-deg	degree adverb	num.card	cardinal
adv-mann	manner adverb	num.ord	ordinal
adv-mood	mood adverb	onom	onomatopoeic word
adv-scope	scope adverb	plmk	dual/plural marker
aux-asp	aspect auxiliary verb	prn	pronoun
aux-cap	capability auxiliary verb	prn-dem	demonstrative pronoun
aux-intent	intention auxiliary verb	prn-emb	embedded pronoun
card-coeff	cardinal coefficient	prn-indef	indefinite pronoun
card-place	cardinal place	prn-per	personal pronoun
conn-cl	clause connective	prn-refl	reflexive personal pronoun
conn-ph	phrase connective	prt-mood	mood particle
dem	demonstrative	prt-n	nominal particle
interj	interjection	prt-q	question particle
interrog	interrogative	prt-struc	structural particle
meas-act	action measure	prt-v	verbal particle
meas-coll	collective measure	quan-indef	indefinite quantifier
meas-ind	individual measure	quan-interrog	interrogative quantifier
meas-metro	metrologic measure	vdir	directive verb
meas-temp	temporal measure	vi	intransitive verb
n	noun, common noun	vi-pass	passive verb

n-abstr	abstract noun	vlink	linking verb
n-coll	collective noun	vt	transitive verb
n-prop	proper noun		

Grammatical Structure/Construction

ANALOG	analogic	GEN	generalizative
AP	adjective phrase	HM	head-modifier
APP	apposition	NP	noun phrase
CAUSE	causative	PROG	progressive
CHRON	chronological	QP	quantifier phrase
Cl	clause	RNP	referential noun phrase
CONCS	concessive	SELECT	selective
COND	conditional	Sent	sentence
CONTR	contrastive	SM	supplement-main
COOR	corrdinative,coordination	SP	subject-predicate
CpCl	compact clause	VO	verb-object
EmCl	embedded clause	VP	verb phrase
EmCl-temp	temporal embedded clause	VV	verb chain

1 Introduction

Golden Palaung¹, with ISO 639-3 language code as *pll*, is a language spoken mainly among the 127 villages in Namhsan area, Northern Shan State, Myanmar, with quite an amount of speakers scattering around some major cities in Myanmar and a small portion of speakers in Yunnan Province, China. It has an estimated population of over 100,000 but no more than 150,000 altogether. Roughly speaking, it belongs to Palaungic group of Mon-Khmer branch in Austro-Asiatic family. It is presumably slotted in Palaung-Riang sub-group, though a detailed classification of this language cluster seems unsettled yet. An extensive, thorough language survey of that area is still necessary to determine the true picture.

From the view of knowledgeable insiders, there are thirteen dialects² in Palaung. These thirteen ‘dialects’ are classified according to a combination of their languages, clothing, culture, etc. and primarily named by their geographical locations. Even though it seems well-known among outsiders to categorize Palaungs into Golden Palaung, Ru-Jing, and Ru-Mai,³ there is a trend started by the insider leaders in Namhsan area, the centre of Golden Palaung, to abandon the conventional usage of ‘Golden Palaung’ as a sub-group name for those ‘dialects’ other than Ru-Mai and Ru-Jing. A perception has been gradually spread in the area that there is only one Palaung ethnic group but Palaung people speak thirteen ‘dialects.’ Though its speaking population may be the least comparing to other Palaung dialects, claiming high prestige, Saam-Loong (ဆမ်လုံ ; SL)⁴ is considered the central dialect and is

¹ There is a variety of names referring to the same people. Other than Golden Palaung, there are Shwe Palaung, Ta’ang, etc. ‘Shwe’ is a transliteration of the Burmese word *ရွှေ*, which means ‘gold,’ attached to the group name because of the golden thread of their costume and the golden earrings or other golden ornaments worn by the women of this people. ‘Palaung’ is transliterated from the people group name in Burmese *ပလောင်*, which is the name widely used by outsiders, including Myanmar and westerners; ‘Ta’ang’ *တအင်း* /taʔaŋ/ is how the insiders identify themselves and is the same as their official name in China, that is 德昂 (Dé’áng), since 17th September 1985 when the Chinese government abandoned the outsider address 崩龍 or 崩龙 (Bēnglóng), which someone pronounce it [poŋ.loŋ] in Yunnan accent(?), to this ethnic group. As the potential readers of this paper are mainly westerners and English readers, the English name ‘Golden Palaung’ is used instead of the others.

Plang (or Blang) is sometimes confused with Palaung by some outsiders. Plang 布朗 (Bùlǎng) is another officially recognized ethnic group in China. Its main population is deemed to be in mainland China. Its language belongs to the same group of Golden Palaung, which is Palaungic group of Mon-Khmer branch in Austro-Asiatic family. Plang is usually grouped with Waic languages in the group, while Golden Palaung is usually in Palaung-Riang sub-group.

² It is believed that, among these thirteen dialects, some are closer to one another that they are really dialects; some are more different from the others that they may be different languages. A rough estimate in basic vocabulary is less than 70% cognate among Saam-Loong, Ru-Mai, and Ru-Jing, and maybe more than 70% cognate between Saam-Loong, Ru-Mai, or Ru-Jing and the others. There may be more (or less?) languages or dialects beyond these thirteen. Further investigation will determine the actual reality of this cluster.

³ ‘Ngwe Palaung’ (or ‘Silver Palaung’) and ‘Pale Palaung’ (or ‘Pearl Palaung’) are also popular, among outsiders, in classification of Palaung according to the ornaments. (In fact, Golden Palaung women also wear silver and pearl ornaments.) Some use ‘Ngwe Palaung’ for Ru-Jing Palaung and some for all unclassified Palaungs other than Golden Palaung, Ru-Mai Palaung, and Ru-Jing Palaung. Some use ‘Pale Palaung’ for Ru-Jing Palaung and some see it a sub-branch of Ru-Jing Palaung. In China, there is another set of classification among Palaungs mainly according to the colour of their costume, like Red Palaung, Black Palaung, etc.

⁴ The name *ဆမ်လုံ* /sam.loŋ/ is how the insiders call their language. The word is from Shan, literally meaning ‘three-great (things)’ that is land, water, and wind (air). Saam-Loong’s high prestige is mainly

promoted to the lingua franca or common language among those ‘dialects’ besides Ru-Jing and Ru-Mai or even among the whole Palaung ethnic group, just like Putonghua in mainland China. In short, Golden Palaung is to be replaced by Saam-Loong, in terms of nomination and representativeness. Apparently, the Palaung Literature and Culture Central Committee has been making effort in standardizing the language. Saam-Loong differs from other dialects phonetically and in vocabulary, but seems to share a similar grammar. People in town and other at least twenty-four main villages in the area speak Saam-Loong. People often refer Saam-Loong as ‘the language of this/that side,’ which refers to ‘the language of the village/town area (ခင်ရှု /jəŋ.ru/ “quater-village”).’⁵ This grammar will focus on Saam-Loong (GP [SL]).

Grammatically, GP (SL) is an analytic language that word forms do not change according to their grammatical functions, which are shown syntactically by word order and the use of function words. Its basic subject-verb-object (SVO) word order, however, can be re-organized so as to emphasize a topic in a clause or discourse that makes it a topic-prominent language also. The topic can be the subject, the verb, the object, or the adjunct of a clause, or even a clause of a sentence. Its topicalization is usually done by using a clause constituent called RECAP or by fronting the related clause constituent. The former way may be more for discourse level topic; the latter way more for clause level topic. If there is no explicit topicalization in a clause, the topic probably is the same as the subject.

In contrast to indicating time, gender, and number by inflection in synthetic languages, GP (SL) does not have the time of an action or state indicated by tense of a verb, but by temporal nouns and related nominal constructions. Aspect of an event is marked by aspect auxiliary verbs or shown by related verbs. Gender of an item is not marked in general. It is occasionally packed with other sememes in particular words. Duality and plurality of an item is not necessarily marked and can be indicated by nominal particles.

The language is productive in word formation and phrase formation by putting components in several structural relationships, such as coordination, head-modifier, supplement-main, verb-object, subject-predicate, etc. There is an appealing gravity to clause and word, that are two pivots of GP (SL) grammar. Hence, this presentation will start from clause that is the most central part in language use for communication. Clause structure and constituents first will be discussed and then clause type, followed by an illustration of clause extension. Next, word will be studied in details, followed by a discussion on word extension.

GP (SL) has several grammatical phenomena worthy of attention and further study. Embedment can occur on different levels of phrase, clause, and sentence. Reduplication of morphemes and words forms particular patterns that makes special effects and rhymes. These features may make the language diversified, lively, and rich. Besides, omitting clause constituent and fronting clause constituent are also noteworthy. These phenomena will be discussed in the last four chapters accordingly. A GP (SL) lexicon including vocabulary from the examples used in this grammar will be attached in appendix.

This grammar is intended to be simple and plain in presentation that, hopefully, readers, even those who do not have very much linguistics background, may find it readable and useful. This report aims at presenting a big picture about the structure of the language, rather than displaying any sophisticated linguistics theory that no separate chapter is to explain the grammatical analysis model used. It is merged in the grammatical description of the language already with examples. Formulae, however, are supplied to summarize the structures in the beginning of major section divisions, that is 4. Clause Structure, 7. Extension of Clause, 8. Word Structure, and 10. Extension of Word. The key to read the formulae is put in the footnote for the first formula. Besides, reviewing charts are provided at the end of

because it is the language of the ပုံရိမာင် /pɑr.maŋ/ (စော်ဘွား /so.bwa:/ in Burmese) ‘the chief of noble clan or prince [in Shan]’, who possesses those three great things, they believe.

⁵ This is to contrast with ‘the language of the forest area (ခင်နီင် /jəŋ.nəŋ/ “quater-forest”),’ which is an important Golden Palaung dialect named ဇာနီးကြီး /za.jan.ji:/ in Burmese and is a covering term for the dialects of the area starting at the village of the same name and extending away from the town or central village.

various sections. Examples in this grammar are given in an interlinear format with a line of GP (SL) in Burmese script and a line of corresponding almost phonemic IPA transcription followed by a line of gloss and a line of free translation. In between the gloss and the free translation, additional lines of grammatical information are furnished wherever appropriate.

The analysis is based on several texts, including a revised version of M. L. Milne's 'The White Water-snail.'⁶ Most of the others are elicited, recorded, and transcribed from native speakers in Namhsan, the central town. A few of them are taken from a GP (SL) magazine published in 1999, Palaung-Burmese Dictionary reprinted in 2003, and a collection of GP (SL) creative short stories and rewrites of Palaung traditional stories done by an educated native literate. A 1655-word list elicited from another educated local leader is made a good reference especially to word analysis. In the later stage of writing, the not-yet published manuscript of Burmese-Ta'ang (Saam-Loong, Ru-Mai, and Ru-Jing) Tetralingual Lexicon also became a reference.

⁶ M. L. Milne, 1921, 'The White Water-snail,' in An Elementary Palaung Grammar, London: Oxford, 146-187. The original is transcribed with the current GP (SL) orthography, which is in Burmese script, and some Shan loan words used in the text are substituted by GP (SL) vocabulary. It is rewritten by a local literate that a revised version is created.

2 Orthography

Golden Palaung (Saam-Loong) has its current orthography in Burmese script. This writing system has been in use since 1972. Beforehand, according to knowledgeable insiders and their official documents, from the beginning of twentieth century, there were at least thirteen attempts to invent Palaung writing system, using different alphabets, such as Roman, Mon, Shan, Yün, Tai, P'oo, etc., by people from five nationalities, including American, British, Shan, Thai, and Palaung of different areas. As scattering among mountains, Palaung people were difficult to have their writing system unified that a literature committee was formed in 1965. Without specific achievement, this committee was re-formed as a literature and culture committee in 1967 and worked on unifying writing system. After some five years, the current orthography came. In the following forty years, there might be minor changes but it seems solidified now. Here is a table showing equivalence of the current orthography (B) to an almost phonemic representation in IPA (P) and Milne's writing system (M).

B	P	M	B	P	M	B	P	M
က	k	k	စ	v	v	၁	Λ	q/ḳ
ခ	k ^h	k'	ဓ	f	f	၂	Λ	a/ā/ō/ī/āū
ချ	c ^h	ch	ဟ	h	h	၃	ai	--
ဂ	g	g	အ	ʔ		-က	-k	-k
င	ŋ	ng	င	-r-	-r-	-င	-ŋ	-ng
စ	c	ch/ty/j	ဇ	-l-	-l-	-ည	-j	-i/-ī/-ε
ဆ	s	s'/sh	ဇ	h-	h-	-တ	-t	-t
ဆ	ʃ	--	ဇ	-j-	-y-	-န	-n	-n
ဇ	ʒ	j	ဇ	-w-	-w/-wō-	-ပ	-p	-p
ည	z	--	ဇ	ə	ā/ā/ā/e/ḳ	-မ	-m	-m
ည	j	ny	ဇ	a	a/ā/ā/ā	-ယ	-ε	-ē
တ	t	t	ဇ	a	ā	-ရ	-r	-r
တ	t ^h	t'	ဇ	i	ī/ī/īk	-ရ	-r	--
ဒ	d	d	ဇ	i	ī/ī	-ဝ	-w	-u
န	n	n	ဇ	u	ō/ū	-ဝ	-w	-ük/-ō
ပ	p	p	ဇ	u	ū/ō	-ဝ	-w	-ü/-ū/-ō
ပ	p ^h	p'	ဇ	e	e/ē	-န	-n	--
ပ	b	b	ဇ	ε	ē/ē	-န	-n	--
မ	m	m	ဇ	εε	--	၃	-ʔ	✓
ယ	j	y	ဇ	ဝ	ḳ	၃	-ʔ	✓
ရ	r	r	ဇ	o	ō	၃	-:	-
လ	l	l	ဇ	u	ī/ō	၃	-h	-h
ဝ	w	u	ဇ	ɣ	ō/ū/ū	၃	-l	--

N.B.: [1] Emptiness means 'unmarked.' [2] -- means 'not found.'

3 *Phonology Notes*

3.1. Syllable Structure

Golden Palaung (Saam-Loong) has pre-syllable and main syllable. Pre-syllable has a structure of C_pV_p . C_p is found limited to mainly voiceless stops, voiceless sibilant, lateral, and trill. Voiced stop and voiced nasal can be found occasionally in loan words. V_p is always the half-long open central vowel, which is always reduced to schwa [ə] in actual articulation. Here is a summary for pre-syllable.

Pre-syllable structure: C_pV_p

C_p : ဝ /p/, ဖ /pʰ/, တ /t/, စ /c/, က /k/, ခ /kʰ/, အ /ʔ/, ဆ /s/, လ /l/, ရ /r/, ဇ /ʃ/, မ /m/

V_p : ဝ /a/

Main syllable has a structure of $C_1V(C_2)$. C_1 is obligatorily and can be any consonant in the language. Consonant cluster of limited combination can be found in C_1 but never in C_2 . C_2 is optional and can only be voiceless unreleased stop and voiceless fricative in particular places of articulation, nasal, trill, and semi-vowel. Here are four charts illustrating the possible sounds for C_1 , V , and C_2 .

3.2. Consonants and Vowels

Table 1: Consonants / Initial Consonants (Onset; C1) in GP (SL)

B					P				
ဝ	တ	စ	က	အ	p	t	c	k	ʔ
ဖ	ဆ	ချ	ခ		pʰ	tʰ	cʰ	kʰ	
ဘ	ဒ	ဇ	ဂ		b	d	ʃ	g	
	ဓ			ဟ	f				h
	ဓ				v				
	ဆ	ဆျ			s	ʃ			
မ	န	ည	င		m̥	n̥	ɲ̥	ŋ̥	
မ	န	ည	c		m	n	ɲ	ŋ	
	လှ					l̥			
	လ					l			
	ရှ					ʃ̥			
	ရ					r			
		ယ	ဝ				j̥	w̥	
		ယ	ဝ				j	w	

N.B.: For some speakers, voiceless bilabial stop /p/ and voiceless alveolar stop /t/ are pronounced as implosive with the same place of articulation and voicing, that is [ɓ] and [ɗ]. It may be influenced by Ru-Jing or other neighbouring related languages.

Table 2: Consonant Cluster in Onset (C1) in GP (SL)

B	C _{ii}	C _{iii}	C _i																	
			ပ	ဖ	ဘ	တ	ထ	ဒ	စ	ဇ	က	ခ	ဂ	ဓ	ဆ	မ	န	ည	င	လ
P			p	p ^h	b	t	t ^h	d	c	ɟ	k	k ^h	g	v	s	m	n	ɲ	ŋ	l
B	လ		လ္လ	လ္ဖ	လ္ဘ						လ္က	လ္ခ	လ္ဂ							
P	l		pl	p ^h l	bl						kl	k ^h l	gl							
B	ရ		ပြ	ပု	ဘြ	တြ	ထြ	ဒြ			ကြ	ခြ	ဂြ			မြ				ဟြ
P	r		pr	p ^h r	br	tr	t ^h r	dr			kr	k ^h r	gr			mr				ɾ
B	ယ		ပျ	ဖျ	ဘျ	တျ	ထျ	ဒျ			ကျ	ချ	ဂျ	ဗျ	ဆျ	မ္ပျ	နျ		ဉျ	လျ
P	j		pj	p ^h j	bj	tj	t ^h j	dj			kj	k ^h j	gj	vj	sj	mj	nj		ɲj	lj
B	ဝ		ပွ	ဖွ	ဘွ	တွ	ထွ	ဒွ	စွ	ဇွ	ကွ	ခွ	ဂွ		ဆွ	မ္ပွ	နွ	ညွ	ငွ	လွ
P	w		pw	p ^h w	bw	tw	t ^h w	dw	cw	ɟw	kw	k ^h w	gw		sw	mw	nw	ɲw	ŋw	lw
B	လ	ယ	လ္လျ	လ္လဖျ	လ္လဘျ						လ္လက	လ္လခ	လ္လဂ							
P	l	j	plj	p ^h lj	blj						klj	k ^h lj	glj							
B	လ	ဝ	လ္လဝ	လ္လဖဝ	လ္လဘဝ						လ္လက	လ္လခ	လ္လဂ							
P	l	w	plw	p ^h lw	blw						klw	k ^h lw	glw							
B	ရ	ယ	ပြျ	ပုျ	ဘြျ						ကြျ	ခြျ	ဂြျ			မြျ				ဟြျ
P	r	j	prj	p ^h rj	brj						krj	k ^h rj	grj			mrj				ɾj

N.B.: There is over-representation in the current orthography that, theoretically, /ɾ/ can be written as ဟြ or ရှ, /j/ as ဟျ or ယျ, and /w/ as ဟွ or ဝျ. It is also mis-representation as, in fact, /ɾ/, /j/, and /w/ are not consonant clusters per se but written in a form of consonant cluster ဟြ, ဟျ, and ဟွ which are more commonly used than ရှ, ယျ, and ဝျ.

Table 3: Final Consonants (Coda; C2) in GP (SL)

B				P			
ပ	ဖ	(က)	့	p	t	(k)	ʔ
			း				h
မ	န	င		m	n	ŋ	
	စ				ɾ		
					r		
	ည	ဝ			j	w	

N.B.: There is an exception of representing /w/ final by ဝ. When ဝ follows ဝိ/ဝ/ or ဝိ/ဝ/, it represents no sound. In the current orthography, there is always a final consonant following ဝိ/ဝ/ and ဝိ/ဝ/. That is, ဝိ/ဝ/ and ဝိ/ဝ/ are never in an open syllable in writing. When ဝိ/ဝ/ and ဝိ/ဝ/ are in an open syllable in articulation, they are written as ဝိဝ/ဝ/ and ဝိဝ/ဝ/. This is another over-representation in the current orthography. The Palaung Literature and Culture Central Committee is discussing whether to omit the ဝ/ဝ/ final after ဝိ/ဝ/ and ဝိ/ဝ/.

4 *Clause Structure*

In GP (SL), a clause can be illustrated in this formula, summarising its possible elements and configuration.

Clause = P3: n-temp, adv-cl, EmCl-temp, NP, QP
+ P2: NP
+ P1: n, prn, NP
+ C: vi, vt, vdir, vlink, adj, VP(non-SP), AP
+ F1: n, prn, NP, Cl
+ F2: n, prn, prn-indef, n-spat, adv-cl, EmCl-temp, RNP, NP, QP ⁷

A clause, which is composed of word and phrase, is an independent⁸ basic unit of language use, conveying a complete message in a simple communication transaction. It is built by various constituents,⁹ which are filled by different types of words¹⁰ and phrases,¹¹ in particular positions. Among them, SUBJECT and PREDICATE are the two most significant ones. They define clause category. According to structure, GP (SL) has two main categories of clauses, namely SUBJECT-PREDICATE clause and non-SUBJECT-PREDICATE clause.

4.1. SUBJECT-PREDICATE Clause Structure

Despite the fact that both SUBJECT-PREDICATE clause (SP clause) and non-SUBJECT-PREDICATE clause are commonly used in actual speech, the former one is considered more typical than the latter one. Here is an example of a SUBJECT-PREDICATE clause.

⁷ Here is the key to read the formulae in this paper. On the left-hand side of the equal sign, it is the construction or structure to be studied; on the right-hand side, the distribution classes according to their positions in the construction. The capital letter P, C, and F represent the positions. 'C' means central position, which is the core of the construction and is always filled. 'P' means preceding position, which comes before the central position; 'F' means following position, which comes after the central position. These preceding and following positions are optional and can be empty. If there is more than one preceding or following position, a number will be assigned after the position label, such as P1, P2, F1, F2, etc. The smaller the number, the closer the position to the central position. Usually, every position is filled once in every trace construction. If a position is filled more than once, a superscript 'n' will be added after the position label, such as P3ⁿ, Cⁿ, F2ⁿ, etc. The colon after the position label shows the position is filled by the following distribution classes. The comma shows the different possible types of fillers for the same position. The plus sign links the distribution classes in their positions in order. If there is particular order among the distribution classes in particular position, it will be shown in square blankets with numbering of 1, 2, etc.

⁸ This means that a clause is not necessarily included in another structure that it can be freely used on its own. In GP (SL), a clause can be embedded in a phrase. In this case, this embedded clause is not independent. See section 11.1. Clause-in-Phrase Embedding.

⁹ See section 5. Clause Constituent.

¹⁰ See section 9. Word Class.

¹¹ See section 10. Extension of Word.

M44-1.1	ပျံရံ	အူ	တို့	တို့ဝံး	ငါမ်ပိုး
	p ^h jər	ʔu	to	tvh	ɲam.poh
	bee	one	UNIT(animal,insect)	take	nectar
	NP			vt	n
	SUBJECT			PREDICATE	
	There was a bee taking nectar.				

SUBJECT and PREDICATE are two most significant constituents in clause formation.¹² SUBJECT-PREDICATE is basically a clause structure. However, besides making clauses, such a structure is also widely used as a part of a clause and even a phrase, with or without variation. This is one of the special features in GP (SL), which will be further discussed in section 8.2 Subject-Predicate Verbal Phrase and section 9.1.1 Clause-in-Phrase Embedding.

4.2. Non-SUBJECT-PREDICATE Clause Structure

Non- SUBJECT-PREDICATE clause (non-SP clause) is not a clause which omits SUBJECT or PREDICATE,¹³ but has no certain SUBJECT or PREDICATE. There are two common kinds of non-SUBJECT-PREDICATE clauses. The first kind is *single-word/phrase clause*. It functions independently in a communication, even though usually it is very short, containing one or two words or a phrase that can be nominal, adjectival, adverbial, and interjectional. For example,

WS59.9 ဆဝေါ အော
sa'də ʔə
jacket 1S
NP
My jacket!

WS12.5 တောင်လူလူ
teŋ.luh.luh
shining yellow
adj
Very yellow!

WS8.2 ဟွဉ်းလ
hwai:j\ la
alright
Interj
Alright!

Ab2.15 ကာဘိုနီ
ka.bɔn
cannot
VP
No!

M44-2.1 အေား
ʔə
Oh!
Interj
Oh!

¹² See section 5. Clause Constituent.

¹³ Cf. chapter 12. Omitting Clause Constituent.

The second kind of non-SUBJECT-PREDICATE clauses is *SUBJECTless*¹⁴ *clause*. It is composed of verb or verbal phrase without a specific SUBJECT or with no need to mention its SUBJECT. Here are some examples.

Ab1.1 ယှိဝ် အတ္တုတ် ဒိန်
 jɿ ʔaˈblutˀ din
 find The Liar that
 vt n dem
 There was The Liar (a name).

WS25.3 ရဲ ဂါင် အည် လလ
 rɛʔ gaŋ ʔaj laːlaː
 watch house 1D (inclusive) well
 vt NP adv-cl
 Watch well our house.

SPN5.1 က ဘိုန် တိုင်
 ka bɿn tuŋ
 NEG (IND) be allowed cook
 neg vi vt
 No cooking.

¹⁴ Subject and predicate is a pair of interdependent, co-existing components. Theoretically, if there is no subject, there is no predicate, and vice versa. Therefore, strictly speaking, it is improper to use the term ‘subjectless clause.’ However, this term is used in this grammar for easy understanding.

5 *Clause Constituents*

Clause constituents are the elements that build a clause. Each constituent has its position and function, and is filled by particular grammatical forms and constructions. GP (SL) has eleven clause constituents, which can be grouped into main constituents, additional constituents, special constituents, and independent constituents. Here is a summary.¹⁵

Table 5: Groups of GP (SL) Clause Constituents

Group	Clause Constituent			
Main Constituents	subject	predicate central	complement	
Additional Constituents	attributive	pre-central modifier	post-central modifier	
Special Constituents	clause modifier	recap		
Independent Constituents	parenthesis	address	interjection	onomatopoeia

These constituents take particular positions to carry out their particular functions in a clause. Basically, it is the main constituents and the additional constituents which are primarily used in clause formation. That is, they take part in the clause central. Special constituents are useful in giving particular information related to the content of the message. Independent constituents enrich the communication with various features but completely independent to the clause structure. All these clause constituents function in clause, except additional constituents. ATTRIBUTIVE functions in noun phrase; PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIER and POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER function in verbal phrase. Here is a table illustrating the position of clause constituents.

Table 6: Position of GP (SL) Clause Constituents

Clause														
Peripheral				Central								Peripheral		
CLAUSE MODIFIER		RECAP		SUBJECT			PREDICATE				CLAUSE MODIFIER			
							PREDICATE CENTRAL				COMPLEMENT			
Nominal Phrase		Nominal Phrase		Nominal Phrase			Verbal Phrase				Nominal Phrase		Nominal Phrase	
C.	ATTRIBUTIVE	C.	ATTRIBUTIVE	ATTR	C.	ATTR	PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIER	C.	POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER	C.	ATTRIBUTIVE	C.	ATTRIBUTIVE	

¹⁵ In this grammar, clause constituents are printed in small caps.

5.1. SUBJECT

CLAUSE MODIFIER	RECAP	SUBJECT	PREDICATE			CLAUSE MODIFIER
			PREDICATE CENTRAL		COMPLEMENT	
ATTRIBUTIVE	ATTRIBUTIVE	ATTRIBUTIVE	PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIER	POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER	ATTRIBUTIVE	ATTRIBUTIVE

SUBJECT is the target of PREDICATE, indicating whom or what PREDICATE represents. In GP (SL), SUBJECT generally is placed in the front and PREDICATE at its back. For example,

WS42.15	အော ၇၁ 1S prn-per SUBJECT	ဒီ di WILL VP PREDICATE	စေင် ven move back (go/come)
	I will go.		

In GP (SL), SUBJECT is the most often filled by nominal forms such as noun, pronoun, and noun phrase, expressing the semantic functions of actor, sensory experiencer, processor, reactor, creator, communicator, owner, item attributed, identified, changed, etc. of a proposition. Here are some examples.¹⁶

WS3.1	နာင် naŋ queen n SUBJECT	ရဆို့ဝ်း ra'syh be awake, alert vi PREDICATE
	The queen woke up.	

WS13.4	ဘိမ္မာ bi.məh anybody prn-indef SUBJECT	မည် ma:j NEG(IMP) VP PREDICATE	ကစဲ ka'veʔ play
	Don't play (with it).		

WS49.1	အလံင် ¹⁷ ʔa.ləŋ embryo Buddha NP SUBJECT	ဟောည်ညော, həj.bləʔ white water-snail	ရံရံ ra:ra make VP	ဂါရံ gir 3D NP	ကိုရံဟူပ် ka:rup hut NP	လှာ lə leaf	ထာန် tʰan palm tree
	Embryo Buddha White Water-snail made for themselves a palm tree leaf hut.						

¹⁶ More examples can be found in section 5.2. PREDICATE.

¹⁷ This may act as a title.

SUBJECT can also take noun groups in apposition. For example,

WSR17.1	မာ	အိုန်	ယာဟည်	လံး	ပဲး	ဂါရ်	ဟောမ်	ပွေ
	ma	ʔan	ja.p ^h aj	lah	peh	gar	həm	ple
	mother	3S	ogress	move to (go)	pick	3D	eat	fruit
	NP		n	VP				n
	APP							
	SUBJECT			PREDICATE				

His mother, the ogress, went to pick fruits for them to eat.

Usually, GP (SL) clauses have simple subjects. That is, there is only one subject that a simple nominal structure or a short nominal phrase fills the position of SUBJECT. In the case of more than one subject to the verb, dual or plural personal pronoun may be used. If the PREDICATE is not complicated, it is reduplicated that two clauses result. For example,

MG241	ကြံင်	ဒူ	ပွတ်	မိုဝ်	ဒူ	ပွတ်
	brəŋ	du	pwət	muw?	du	pwət
	horse	flee	DONE AWAY	ox	flee	DONE AWAY
	n	vi	adv-mann	n	vi	adv-mann
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE		SUBJECT	PREDICATE	

The horses and the oxen ran away.

A coordination noun phrase¹⁸ filling the position of SUBJECT is another option. In this case, the demonstrative ဒိန် /din/ may be put at the end of the noun phrase in SUBJECT. For example,

WSR2-49.13	အလိုင်	ဟောည်ညော့	ပည်	လဲ	ဂဲ	မိုဝ်း	ရောတ်	ပွတ်	တ	နာင်	ယာမ်ဒိန်
	ʔa.ləŋ	həj.bləʔ	pa.j	lɛ	gɛ	mɔh	rət	pwət	ta	naŋ	jam.din
	embryo	white	and	cart	PL	YES-emp	reach	DONE	DIR	princess	that time
	Buddha	water-snail									
	NP		conn-ph	NP		prt-v	VP		RNP		n-ref
	NP(COOR)										
	NP										
	SUBJECT					cs-emp	PREDICATE		CLAUSE MODIFIER	CLAUSE MODIFIER	

Embryo Buddha White Water-snail and the carts really reached at the princess at that time.

WSR2-57.1-2	အူဒိန်	ဟောည်ညော့	ဂါရ်	နာင်	အူ	ဘူရမာ	ဒိန်	ဟော	တခိုည်	ဂါရ်	ဟွည်	ယိုဝ်
	ʔu.din	həj.bləʔ	gar	naŋ	ʔu	bu.ra.ma	din	hə	ta.k ^h ɔj	gar	hwa.jɔ	jɔ
	now	white	and	princess	one	couple	that	palace	pleasant	3D	ALREADY	find
	n-temp	n	conn-ph	n	card-coeff	n	dem	n	adj	prn-per	aux-asp	vt
		NP(COOR)			QP			NP			VP	
	NP											
	SUBJECT						OBJECT				PREDICATE C.	

White Water-snail and the princess become a couple and have their lovely palace.

¹⁸ See section 10.1.1.1. Coordination (COOR) Noun Phrase.

Sometimes, the constituent RECAP¹⁹ is employed for the SUBJECT. For example,

WSR2-44.1	အလင်	ဟောင်းညော့,	ဂါရ်	နာင်	ဒိန်	ဂါရ်	ဘိုည်	လား	ဂွည်	ကောင်း	ဒေ	ဆဲး	ကုင်
	ʔaːləŋ	həj.bləŋ	gar	naŋ	din	gar	bɔj	lah	gwaːj	kəj	de	səh	kuːŋ
	embryo	white	and	princess	that	3D	though	go	dwelt	alone	SELF	outside	town
	Buddha	water-snail						to					
	NP		conn-	n	dem	prn-per	conn-cl	VP				RNP	
	RECAP			ph									
						SUBJECT	<link>	PREDICATE			CLAUSE MODIFIER		

Embryo Buddha White Water-snail and the princess went to dwell by themselves outside town.

According to the semantic relationship between SUBJECT and PREDICATE, SUBJECT can be active or passive to PREDICATE that SUBJECT can be performing or being affected by the action realized in PREDICATE correspondingly. Here are two examples.

WS38.2	အော	ဒိ	ရိုရ်	ဇာင်	ဇာရ်
	ʔə	di	rər	jaŋ	jar
	1S	WILL	make	tower	high
	prn-per	aux-asp	vt	NP	
	active SUBJECT		PREDICATE		
	I will make a tall tower				

WS9.4	ရဝွည်	ဟွည်,	ရိုရ်	လလ
	raːgwaːj	hwaːj	rər	laːlaː
	dwelling place	FINISH	make	well
	n	aux-asp	vt	adv
	passive SUBJECT		PREDICATE	
	The dwelling place has been well prepared.			

In a *passive-SUBJECT clause*, the verb in PREDICATE must be transitive²⁰ or passive²¹ and the performer of the action is always unspecified, though it may be understood in context. In its structure, this kind of clause has the complement of the verb in its SUBJECT, but nothing in COMPLEMENT. This makes it look like an active-SUBJECT intransitive clause, only its PREDICATE CENTRAL is filled by a transitive verb or a passive verb but not an intransitive verb, and its SUBJECT is filled by nominal form for the one being affected by the action of the verb. Here is a summary of the structure of active-SUBJECT clause and passive- SUBJECT clause.

Table 7: Active/Passive-SUBJECT Clause Structures

Clause Constituent Position Clause Type	SUBJECT	PREDICATE	
		PREDICATE CENTRAL	COMPLEMENT
Active-SUBJECT Clause	noun (subject of verb; performing action)	transitive verb	noun (complement of verb; being affected by action)

¹⁹ See section 5.8. RECAP.

²⁰ A transitive verb is a verb which takes an object.

²¹ See the paragraph about passive verb in section 9.1.3. Verb (v) and the paragraphs about passive PREDICATE in section 5.2.2. Intransitive PREDICATE.

	noun (subject of verb; performing action)	intransitive verb	Ø
Passive-SUBJECT Clause	noun (complement of verb; being affected by action)	transitive verb	Ø
	noun (subject of verb; being affected by action)	passive verb	Ø

5.2. PREDICATE

CLAUSE MODIFIER	RECAP	SUBJECT	PREDICATE			CLAUSE MODIFIER
			PREDICATE CENTRAL		COMPLEMENT	
ATTRIBUTIVE	ATTRIBUTIVE	ATTRIBUTIVE	PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIER	POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER	ATTRIBUTIVE	ATTRIBUTIVE

PREDICATE is the counterpart of SUBJECT in a clause. It states or describes about SUBJECT, concerning the details about what it is, what it does, how it is, etc. In GP (SL), PREDICATE is composed of PREDICATE CENTRAL and COMPLEMENT. PREDICATE CENTRAL always exists, while COMPLEMENT is optional. PREDICATE CENTRAL holds such an significant position that it determines the type of PREDICATE and that the classification of SUBJECT-PREDICATE clause. There are four types of PREDICATE, that is, transitive, intransitive, attributive, and linking, realizing semantic functions such as activity, experience, cognition, reaction, expression, creation, process, ownership, attribution, identification, etc.

5.2.1. Transitive PREDICATE

Transitive PREDICATE has a transitive verb or verbal phrase in PREDICATE CENTRAL and can take a nominal form in COMPLEMENT.²² It makes a transitive SP clause. It is widely used to convey a variety of messages, such as activity, sensory experience, reaction, creation, expression, etc. Here are some examples.

WS55.3	ဂဲ	တိုဝ်း	ခြံ
ge	tvh	take	k ^h rir
3P	vt	n	gold
prn-per			
SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT	
They took gold.			

WS22.2	ယာဟည်	လှိုပ်	အူန်	အိုင်	တ	လှိုအိုင်
ja.p ^h aj	lap	put (into)	ʔun	ʔan	ta·	klo.ʔeŋ
ogress	vt	adv-mann	3S	prn-per	DIR	glazed earthen pot
n					RNP	
SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	POST-C. MODIFIER	COMPLEMENT		CLAUSE MODIFIER	
The ogress put and kept it in a glazed earthen jar-pot.						

²² It is noteworthy that transitive PREDICATE does not always have its COMPLEMENT filled. Its distinctive feature from intransitive PREDICATE is that it CAN have its COMPLEMENT filled and intransitive PREDICATE CANNOT.

WSR10.3	(ယာနာင်ခွန်ဟောခံမံ) (ja.naŋ.k ^h un.ho.k ^h əm) (queen)	ရဲ reʔ wait	ဒေ de SELF	ဝိုင် wɔ̃ look	ဝိုင် wɔ̃ EMP-only	ပိုင် pɔ̃ EmCl	ညာ na do	ခွန်ဟောခံမံ k ^h un.ho.k ^h əm king
	(n) SUBJECT	vt PREDICATE C.	VP POST-C. MODIFIER		prt-mood cs-mood	-what NP COMPLEMENT		

The queen only watched what the king did.

WS22.3	ယာဟည် ja.p ^h aj ogress n SUBJECT	ရက် rək love vt PREDICATE C.	ညိုးညိုး ŋoh.ŋoh exceedingly adv-deg POST-C. MODIFIER	အိန် ʔan 3S prn-per COMPLEMENT
--------	---	--	---	--

The ogress loved it very much.

WS49.1	အလံင် ʔa.ləŋ embryo Buddha NP SUBJECT	ဟောညဉ္ဇော hoj.bləʔ white water-snail	ရံရံ raʔ make vt PREDICATE C.	ဂါရံ gar 3D prn-per POST-C. MODIFIER	ကိုရ်ဟုပ် လှာ ထာန် kar.hup ʃa t ^h an hut leaf palm tree NP COMPLEMENT
--------	---	--	---	---	--

The embryo Buddha, White Water-snail, made for themselves a palm tree leaf hut.

Ab3.7	အိန် ʔan 3S prn-per SUBJECT	စီ ci CHRON conn-cl <link>	ဒါး dah say vt PREDICATE C.	ဇဲခဲ ŋe.k ^h ɛ Chinese language n COMPLEMENT	တ ta DIR RNP CLAUSE MODIFIER	ဝဲ ge 3P
-------	---	--	---	--	--	----------------

He then spoke Chinese to them.

GP (SL) has a special transitive PREDICATE, taking a SP clause in its COMPLEMENT. It limits several transitive verbs in PREDICATE CENTRAL, which are largely for giving or receiving expression and cognition. Here are some examples.

WS32.5	အိန် ʔan 3S prn-per SUBJECT	ဒါး dah say vt PREDICATE C.	အေ ʔə 1S prn-per SUBJECT CI	ကာ ka NEG (IND) VP PREDICATE C.	ယိုင် jɔ̃ find n COMPLEMENT	ဝီ thi bean
--------	---	---	--	---	---	-------------------

He said, 'I don't have beans.'

WS21.5	ယာမာည ja.p ^h aj ogress	နပ် nəp know	ပွတ် pwət DONE AWAY	အိုန် ʔan 3S	မိုင်း mɪh be	ကွန် kwən son, daughter	ဟောခမ် ho.k ^h əm king
	n	vt	adv-mann	prn-per	vlink	NP	
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	POST-C. MODIFIER	SUBJECT CI	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT	

The ogress knew right away that it was a king's child.

WSR2-29.2	တိပ် tip seek vt	ကွန် ဒေ kwən de son SELF	ဟောညွော, haj.bloꣳ white water-snail	ဟွည်, hwa:jꣳ FINISH,ALREADY	ကာ ka NEG (IND)	ယိုင် jɪ find
		APP		VP		
		SUBJECT CI		PREDICATE		
	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT				

(She) found that her son, White Water-snail, had already gone.

WS42.1	အလံင် ʔa.ləŋ embryo	ဟောညွော, haj.bloꣳ white Buddha	ဆတိုင် sa'tuŋ hear, listen	ဘီ bi people	ဂြည် gra:j tell	နာင် ဒီ naŋ di princess WILL	ဘေည် ဆပြိတ် bej sa'prwət throw turban	ဒေ de SELF
	NP		vt	n	vt	n	VP	NP
				SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT
	SUBJECT		PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT				

The embryo Buddha, White Water-snail, heard that people said that the princess would throw her turban.

Here is an illustration of grammatical forms filling transitive PREDICATE.

Table 8: Basic Structure of Transitive PREDICATE Clause

SUBJECT	PREDICATE	
	PREDICATE CENTRAL	COMPLEMENT
n, prn, NP	vt, VP (non-SP)	n, prn, NP, Cl

5.2.2. Intransitive PREDICATE

Intransitive PREDICATE has an intransitive verb, including directive verb, or a verbal phrase in PREDICATE CENTRAL and cannot have anything in its COMPLEMENT. It makes an intransitive SP clause. It is used to express directive activity, reaction, etc. Here are some examples.

WSR18.3	မည် ma:j NEG(IMP) neg Don't go upstairs	ဟံ haꣳ move up vdir	တ ta DIR NRP	ကိုရ်ပိုင် kuw.pxj roof
---------	---	------------------------------	-----------------------	-------------------------------

WS5.1	န့်	ပုရ်	ဆင်	ဂါရ်	ဓေင်	တ	ဟော
	naʔ	pur	sa'ŋi	gar	ven	ta'	ho
	be full	seven	UNIT(time,day)	3D	move back (go/come)	DIR	palace
	EmCl-temp			prn-per	vdir	RNP	
	CLAUSE MODIFIER			SUBJECT	PREDICATE		CLAUSE MODIFIER
	After seven days, they went back to the palace.						

WS12.2	မိ	မည်	ယာမ်
	mi	ma'j	jam
	2S	NEG(IMP)	weep
	prn-per	neg	vi
		PRE-C. MODIFIER	PREDICATE C.
		VP	
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE	
	Don't weep!		

WS44.8	ဘိ	ယုမ်	ဒိုည်,ဒိုည်
	bi	jum	doj\,doj\
	people	laugh	all
	n	vi	adv-scope
		PREDICATE C.	POST-C. MODIFIER
		VP	
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE	
	The people all laughed.		

Passive PREDICATE is a special kind of intransitive PREDICATE in GP (SL). It has passive verb²³ filling in the PREDICATE CENTRAL and nothing in COMPLEMENT that it also makes an intransitive SP clause structure. However, the 'subject' to the passive verb, that is the item fills in the position of SUBJECT, is the one being affected by the action of the verb. For example,

WSR2-40.3	အော	ကဆေ	ဘိ	တာင်	ပါရ်
	ʔa	ka'se	bi	taŋ	par
	1S	be ashamed	people	on account of	2D
	prn-per	vi-pass	n	RNP	
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	CLAUSE MODIFIER	CLAUSE MODIFIER	
	I am ashamed before people because of you.				

In this example, it is that the subject feels shame and not that the subject shames someone.

Passive PREDICATE can be filled with Supplement-Main (SM) verbal phrase²⁴ formed by passive verb in order to show passiveness of a transitive action. Compare these two self-explanatory examples.

အော	လုံရ်း	အုံန့်
ʔa	laŋ	ʔan
1S	hit	3S
prn-per	vt	prn-per
SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT
I hit him		

²³ See the paragraph about passive verb in section 9.1.3. Verb (v).

²⁴ See section 10.2.4. Supplement-Main (SM) Verbal Phrase.

အိုင်	ဘိုင်	လိုင်
၇၈	bap	lar
3S	INVOLUNTARY-be forced to	hit
prn-per	vi-pass	vt
	Supplement	Main
	PRE-C. MODIFIER	PREDICATE C.
	VP(SM)	
SUBJECT	PREDICATE	
LT: He was forced to receive hitting		
FT: He was hit		

The Main part of the SM verbal phrase filling in passive PREDICATE, theoretically, should be transitive. However, the passive verb ဘိုင် /bap/ ‘must, be forced to’ can take another passive verb, but which should be in form of reflexive Subject-Predicate (SP) verbal phrase.²⁵ Then, what to fill the PREDICATE in the clause is not a SM verbal phrase with ဘိုင် /bap/ as Supplement, but a Head-Modifier (HM) verbal phrase²⁶ with ဘိုင် /bap/ as Head. That is, there should be no two passive verbs in a row. Here is an example, followed by a false make-up one for comparison.

WSR2-8.15	(အယ်)	ဘိုင်	အယ်	ကေ
	(၇)	bap	၇	ka'se
	1P (inclusive)	INVOLUNTARY	1P (inclusive)	be ashamed
	prn-per	vi-pass	prn-per	vi-pass
		Head	VP (SP)	
		PREDICATE C.	Modifier	
		VP (HM)	POST-C. MODIFIER	
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE		
	I'm ashamed.			
	(အယ်)	ဘိုင်	ကေ	
	၇	bap	ka'se	
	1P (inclusive)	INVOLUNTARY	be ashamed	
	prn-per	vi-pass	vi-pass	
		Supplement	Main	
		PRE-C. MODIFIER	PREDICATE C.	
		VP(SM)		
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE		
	I'm ashamed.			



Here is an illustration of grammatical forms filling intransitive PREDICATE.

Table 9: Basic Structure of Intransitive PREDICATE Clause

SUBJECT	PREDICATE	
	PREDICATE CENTRAL	COMPLEMENT
n, prn, NP	vi, vi-pass, vdir, VP (non-SP)	Ø

5.2.3. Attributive PREDICATE

Attributive PREDICATE has an adjective in PREDICATE CENTRAL and nothing in COMPLEMENT. It is mainly used to state attribution, emotion, evaluation, etc. Here are some examples.

²⁵ See section 10.2.1. Subject-Predicate (SP) Verbal Phrase.

²⁶ See section 10.2.3. Head-Modifier (HM) Verbal Phrase.

WS37.2	ကွန်	ဟောခမ်	ကုင်	နာန်	ကုင်	တည်	ဂဲ	ရဝ်
	kwən	ho.kʰəm	ku'ŋ	nan	ku'ŋ	ta:j	gɛ	ra'w
	son	king	country	that	country	that	3P	angry
	NP							adj
	SUBJECT							PREDICATE C.
	Princes from other countries may be angry.							

WS23.10	အိုန်	ဟွည်,	ဒါင်
	ʔʌn	hwa:jɿ	daŋ
	3S	FINISH	big, great
	prn-per	aux-asp	adj
	SUBJECT	PRE-C. MODIFIER	PREDICATE C.
	He grew up.		

WS45.2	ငါည်	အိုန်	ခိုရိုးရိုး
	ŋaj	ʔʌn	kʰo.roh.roh
	face	3S	very red
	NP		adj
	SUBJECT		PREDICATE C.
	His face was very red.		

WSR2-18.2	အိုန်	ကုင်လံရ်း	ဂံတ်	လူတ်လာည်
	ʔʌn	kaŋ.jəŋ	gət	lut.laj
	3S	beautiful	CAUSE-DED-so.much.that	exceedingly, most
	prn-per	adj	adv-mann	adv-deg
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	POST-C. MODIFIER	POST-C. MODIFIER
	It is so beautiful that...			

Here is an illustration of grammatical forms filling attributive PREDICATE.

Table 10: Basic Structure of Attributive PREDICATE Clause

SUBJECT	PREDICATE	
	PREDICATE CENTRAL	COMPLEMENT
n, prn, NP	adj, AP	Ø

5.2.4. Linking PREDICATE

Linking PREDICATE has linking verb မှိုဝ်း /mʰɔh/ 'be' or ပဲန် /pɛn/ 'become' in PREDICATE CENTRAL and a nominal form or a clause in COMPLEMENT, expressing identification or process. Here are some examples.

WS59.2	အော	မှိုဝ်း	ညှို	ရလေး	မိ
	ʔə	mʰɔh	ŋʰoh	ra'leh	mi
	1S	be	really, truly	husband	2S
	prn-per	vlink	adv-mood	NP	
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	POST-C. MODIFIER	COMPLEMENT	
	I'm really your husband.				

WS52.11	အူဒိန်အိုဝ် ʔu.din.ʔu now n-temp CLAUSE MODIFIER	ယာရ် jar 1D (exclusive) prn-per SUBJECT	ဒိ di WILL aux-asp PRE-C. MODIFIER	ပဲန့် pen become vlink PREDICATE C.	ဆဝေ sa'the rich man n COMPLEMENT	ယံ jΛʔ SURE prt-mood cs-mood
---------	--	---	---	--	--	--

Now, surely we will become rich man.

WSR2- (အိ) 20.9	တင်လူးလူး ten.luh.luh (person) shining NP SUBJECT	နီဝ် nr above conn-cl <link>	ကုန် kan COND vlink PREDICATE C.	မိဝ်း mɪh be vlink PREDICATE C.	အိုင် ʔΛn Emb-SUBJ EmCl	ဒဲး လ deh la give goodness COMPLEMENT	ဒဲး ကျ deh kja give goodness
--------------------	---	--	--	---	----------------------------------	--	------------------------------------

If the very yellow one up there is someone who brings goodness, ...

Here is an illustration of grammatical forms filling linking PREDICATE.

Table 11: Basic Structure of Linking PREDICATE Clause

SUBJECT	PREDICATE	
	PREDICATE CENTRAL	COMPLEMENT
n, prn, NP	vlink	n, NP, EmCl

5.3. COMPLEMENT

CLAUSE MODIFIER	RECAP	SUBJECT	PREDICATE			CLAUSE MODIFIER
			PREDICATE CENTRAL		COMPLEMENT	
ATTRIBUTIVE	ATTRIBUTIVE	ATTRIBUTIVE	PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIER	POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER	ATTRIBUTIVE	ATTRIBUTIVE

COMPLEMENT is a related clause constituent to transitive verb and linking verb in PREDICATE CENTRAL. It locates after PREDICATE CENTRAL, or POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER if any. The grammatical structure in COMPLEMENT is similar to that in SUBJECT, that is filled by nominal forms such as noun, pronoun, and noun phrase, but expresses the patient, stimulus, phenomenon, affect, created, communicate, owned, attribute, identifier, change, etc. COMPLEMENT takes clause in some cases, while SUBJECT does not. COMPLEMENT can be filled by a more complex nominal structure, while subject usually has a relatively simple structure. However, apposition occurs in SUBJECT and is not common in COMPLEMENT. See section 3.2.1 Transitive PREDICATE and 3.2.4 Linking PREDICATE for examples.

Usually, GP (SL) clause only takes one COMPLEMENT. However, sometimes, there seemingly appear two. In fact, it is fronting of clause constituent²⁷ and not two COMPLEMENTS occurring in a clause. Consider these two examples. The first example, which seems having two COMPLEMENTS, actually results from fronting of clause modifier in the second example, which is in normal order.

အိုင် ʔΛn 3S prn-per SUBJECT	တမ် təm write vt PREDICATE C.	မိ mi 2S prn-per CLAUSE MODIFIER	လိ li letter NP COMPLEMENT	အူ ʔu one	ဖိုင် pʰuɪn UNIT(letter)
--	---	--	--	-----------------	--------------------------------

He wrote you a letter.

²⁷ See also chapter 13. Fronting Clause constituent.

အိုန်	တဲမ်	လိ	အူ	ဖိုန်	တ	မိ
ʔan	tem	li	ʔu	p ^h uun	da	mi
3S	write	letter	one	UNIT(letter)	DIR	2S
prn-per	vt	NP			RNP	
SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT			CLAUSE MODIFIER	

He wrote a letter to you.

5.4. ATTRIBUTIVE

CLAUSE MODIFIER	RECAP	SUBJECT	PREDICATE			CLAUSE MODIFIER
			PREDICATE CENTRAL		COMPLEMENT	
ATTRIBUTIVE	ATTRIBUTIVE	ATTRIBUTIVE	PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIER	POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER	ATTRIBUTIVE	ATTRIBUTIVE

ATTRIBUTIVE is modifier for noun and functions in noun phrase. As noun phrase is widely employed in GP (SL), ATTRIBUTIVE appears in various clause constituents such as SUBJECT, COMPLEMENT, and RECAP to modify their CENTRALS. It can be filled by one or more than one noun, pronoun, noun phrase, adjective, adjective phrase, indefinite quantifier, quantifier phrase, referential noun phrase, demonstrative, embedded clause, etc., following the head noun which it modifies in the noun phrase. ATTRIBUTIVE usually gives information about attribution, ownership, kinship, quantity, identification, etc. of the item that the noun represents. Here are some examples.

WS16.5	နာင်	လဂါ	တိုဝ်း	ဒေ	ခိုည့်	ဧဝ်	ဒဲး	တ	ဟောခံမ်	လဂါ
	naŋ	laˈga	tvh	de	dɔj	veŋ	dɛh	ta	hə.khəm	laˈga
	princess	dragon	take	SELF	bring, take	back	give	DIR	king	dragon
	n	n	VP							
	CENTRAL	ATTRIBUTIVE								
	NP									
	SUBJECT		PREDICATE							

The dragon princess took it back and went to give it to the dragon king.

WS50.6	နာင်	တိုဝ်း	မံင်ဂိုည့်	အိုန်	အူ	ဂွံင်
	naŋ	tvh	məŋ.goj	ʔan	ʔu	gwəŋ
	princess	take	ring	3S	one	UNIT(ring)
	n	vt	n	prn-per	QP	
			CENTRAL	ATTRIBUTIVE	ATTRIBUTIVE	
			NP			
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT			

The princess took one of her rings.

WS28.3	အော	လာ်း	မေန်	အူယေန်	မာ	အော
	ʔə	lah	men	ʔu.jen	ma	ʔə
	1S	move to (go)	look after, take care	garden	mother	1S
	prn-per	VP		n	NP	
				CENTRAL	ATTRIBUTIVE	
				NP		
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE		CLAUSE MODIFIER		

I'm going to look my mother's garden.

WS1.3	ဂါရ်	ဒါ	ရန်ဒါ	ညော့,
	gar	da	ra.n.da	blaʔ
	3D	dress	clothes	white
	prn-per	vt	n	adj
			CENTRAL	ATTRIBUTIVE
			NP	
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT	
	They wore white clothes			

WS3.7	ခူနီဖီ	လေး;	ဒဲး	အော	ဟောမ်	မမောန်ခြိရ်	ငါမ်	ညိုးညိုး
	kʰun.pʰi	leh	dɛh	ʔa	həm	maˈmən.kʰrɪr	ŋam	ŋoh.ŋoh
	spirit	move down	give	1S	eat(rice)	mango (long)	sweet	exceedingly
	n	vdir	vt	prn-per	vt	n	AP	
		VP		VP(SP)		CENTRAL	ATTRIBUTIVE	
						NP		
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.		POST-C. MODIFIER		COMPLEMENT		
	The spirit came down to give very sweet mangos for me to eat.							

WS9.6	ကွန်	အာည်	အိုဝ်	ဒဲး	ဘီ	လောင်	ပဲတ်	အိုန်	ဇောမ်	အိုမ်
	kwən	ʔaj	ʔu	dɛh	bi	lɔŋ	pət	ʔʌn	ʃəm	ʔom
	son,	1D (incl)	this	IMPER	people	float	DONE	3S	along	water
	n	prn-per	dem	vt	n	VP	AWAY	prn-per	RNP	
	CENTRAL	ATTR.	ATTR.	PREDICATE C.	COMPLE.					
	NP			Cl.1						
	RECAP					SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLE.	CLAUSE	MODIFIER
						Cl.2				
	Let the people float our child down the stream.									

WS54.7	ရုရ်း	လဲ	အော	ခိုည်,ခိုည်,
	ruʃ	lə	ʔa	dojʔ.dojʔ
	pull	cart	1S	all
	vt	n	prn-per	adj-quant
		CENTRAL	ATTRIBUTIVE	ATTRIBUTIVE
		NP		
	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT		
	Pulled all my carts			

Dict71	မှ်	ဒါ	အိုန်	ဂိုည်ဂိုည်
	mʌʔ	da	ʔʌn	goj.goj
	hat	wear	3S	not fit
	n.	vt	prn-per	adj
	OBJECT	PREDICATE C.	SUBJECT	
		EmCl		
	CENTRAL	ATTRIBUTIVE		
	NP			
	SUBJECT			PREDICATE C.
	The hat he wore wasn't fit			

WL1350	အိုမ်	တ	လော့
	ʔom	ta	lo
	water	DIR	valley
	n	n-ref	n
		RNP	
	CENTRAL NP	ATTRIBUTIVE	
	Spring		

WSR2-26.9	အော့	ဒီ	ရာတ်	ဘိုဝ်	အော့	လား	လွင်	တ	အူယေန်	ဒါ့	မာ	အော့	ပီ
	ʔa	di	rat	br	ʔa	lah	lwəŋ	ta	ʔu.jen	dah	ma	ʔa	pi
	1S	WILL	steal	only	1S	go to	wander	DIR	garden	say	mother	1S	that
	prn-per	aux-asp	vt	adv-mood	prn-per	vdir	vt	n-ref	n	EmCl			dem
									CENTRAL NP	ATTRIBUTIVE		ATTR.	

RNP

SUBJECT PREDICATE C.

CLAUSE MODIFIER

I'll secretly wander at the garden which my mother mentioned.

Obviously, there can exist more than one ATTRIBUTIVE in a noun phrase. In this case, the ATTRIBUTIVES should be in a particular order. Here is a summary followed by some examples. The dotted line in the table means no strict order between the two ATTRIBUTIVES.

Table 12: Order of ATTRIBUTIVES

SUBJECT, COMPLEMENT, CLAUSE MODIFIER, RECAP							
NP							
ARRTIBUTIVE	CENTRAL	ARRTIBUTIVE					
NP	n, prn-per, NP	prn-per, n, NP	adj, AP, n, NP, RNP, EmCl	prn-per, n, NP	prt-n	adj-quant, QP	dem
Entirety	Item	Kinship	Attribution	Ownership	Quantity		Identification

WSR2- 52.8	ဆဒေါ	ဟည်	အိုန်
	sa'do	p ^h aj	ʔan
	jacket	ogre	3S
	n	n	prn-per
	Item	Attribution	Ownership
	his ogre jacket		

WSR2- 34.3	ကွန်နာင်	ကိုရ်ယံရ်း	အိုန်	ဒီန်
	kwən.naŋ	kaɾ.jəŋ	ʔan	din
	princess	beautiful	3S	that
	n	adj	prn-per	dem
	Item	Attribution	Kinship	Identification
	his beautiful princess			

WSR2- 51.11	ရလေး; ra'leh	အော ʔa	ညောညော ɲa.ɲa	ဟောည့်ညော, haj.bləʔ	ပီ pi
	husband	1S	very ugly	white water-snail	that
	n	prn-per	adj	n	dem
	Item	Kinship	Attribution	Item	Identification
	NP			NP	
	my very ugly husband, the White Water-snail				

WSR44.3	ရလေး; ra'leh	လ la'	အူ ʔu	ကူ ku
	husband	be good	one	UNIT(person)
	n	adj	QP	
	Item	Attribution	Quantity	
	a good husband			

MG72	ဓါဓညံ va.va'j	အိန် ʔan	ဂဲ ge	ပိုင်ဒီ pɔn.di
	relative	3S	PL	some
	n	prn-per	prn-n	adj-quan
	Item	Kinship	Quantity	Quantity
	some of his relatives			

MG197	ဂါရ် gar	အာရ် ʔar	ကူ ku	အိန် ʔan	ခြံမ် kʰɾam
	3D	two	UNIT(person)	3S	rich
	prn-per	QP		prn-per	vi
	NP				
	Entirety			Item	
	NP				
	SUBJECT			PREDICATE	
	Out of two of them, he is rich.				

It is noteworthy that when quantity, kinship or ownership, and attribute are to express at the same time, a clause but not a noun phrase should be formed. Comparing these two examples. The first one is a valid expression and the second one is unnatural.

ကွံန် kwən	အော ʔa	ဂါရ် gar	အာရ် ʔar	ကူ ku	ပီ pi	ပည် pa'j	ကံရ်ယံရ် kaɾ.jəɾ	ပည် pa'j	လှ lə'
son, daughter	1S	DUAL	two	UNIT(person)	that	COORD	beautiful	COORD	clever
n	prn-per	prr-n	QP		dem	conn	adj	conn	adj
Item	Kinship	Quantity	Quantity		Identification	Attribution			
NP						AP			
SUBJECT						PREDICATE			

My two children are both beautiful and clever.

ကွံန် kwən	အော ʔa	ပည် pa'j	ကံရ်ယံရ် kaɾ.jəɾ	ပည် pa'j	လှ lə'	ဂါရ် gar	အာရ် ʔar	ကူ ku
son, daughter	1S	COORD	beautiful	COORD	clever	DUAL	two	UNIT(person)
N	prn-per	AP				prn-per	QP	
Item	Kinship	Attribution				Quantity	Quantity	
NP								

my two beautiful and clever children

WS56.10	အော	ကာ	ယာ,	ဟံ့
	၇၁	ka	jaʔ	haʔ
	1S	NEG (IND)	DARE	move up
	prn-per	neg	aux-cap	vdir
	SUBJECT	PRE-C. MODIFIER	PRE-C. MODIFIER	PREDICATE C.
	I did not dare to go.			

WSR2-18.1	အော	ကာ	ဆိန် ²⁸	မိရ်	တိုန်	စိ	အိုန်
	၇၁	ka	san	vir	ton	ci	ʔan
	1S	NEG (IND)	DESIRE	return (from)	escort, send	POLITE	3S
	prn-per	neg	aux-intent	VP		prt-mood	prn-per
	SUBJECT	PRE-C. MODIFIER	PRE-C. MODIFIER	PREDICATE C.		cs-mood	COMPLEMENT
	I don't want to send him back.						

There can exist more than one PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIER in PREDICATE of a clause. In this case, the PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIERS should be in a particular order.²⁹ Here is a summary.

Table 14: Order of PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIERS

PREDICATE			
VP			
PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIER			PREDICATE CENTRAL
aux-asp, QP-n	neg	aux-intent, aux-cap, vi-pass, တိုန် /bɔn/, အဲ /bɛ/	vt, vi, vdir, VP(non-SP)
Aspect	Negation	Intent, Capability	Activity, Experience, Cognition, etc.

Here is an illustration of grammatical forms filling PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIER.

Table 15: Basic Structure in PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIER

PREDICATE	
PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIER	PREDICATE CENTRAL
aux, QP-n, neg	vt, vi, vdir, adj, VP(non-SP)

²⁸ This word may be ခိန် /tɕin.nəŋ/ dialect, which should be ဆိန် /sin/ in standard GP (SL).

²⁹ Because of the limitation of this order, there is no different between, for example, 'not want to do something' and 'want not to do something' that this expression is invalid in GP (SL).

*WSR2-18.1	အော	ဆိန်	ကာ	မိရ်	တိုန်	စိ	အိုန်
	၇၁	san	ka	vir	ton	ci	ʔan
	1S	DESIRE	NEG (IND)	return (from)	send	POLITE	3S
	prn-per	aux-intent	neg	VP		prt-mood	prn-per
	SUBJECT	PRE-C. MODIFIER	PRE-C. MODIFIER	PREDICATE C.		<cs-mood>	COMPLEMENT
	I want not to send him back.						



Occasionally, more than one POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER occur in a clause. There may be a particular order of the POST-CENTRAL MODIFIERS. Compare these two examples. The first one is considered a better writing than the second one.³⁰

အိုန်	ဟွဉ်,	ချူမ်	ဒိုဉ်,	ပဲတ်	ခြမ်	ဒေ
?An	hwa:j\	c ^h um	doj\	pet	k ^h ram	de
3S	FINISH,ALREADY	lose	completely	DONE AWAY	fortune	SELF
prn-per	aux-asp	vt	adv-scop	adv-mann	NP	
SUBJECT	PRE-C. MODIFIER	PREDICATE C.	POST-C. MODIFIER	POST-C. MODIFIER	COMPLEMENT	

He lost all his fortune away.

အိုန်	ဟွဉ်,	ချူမ်	ပဲတ်	ဒိုဉ်,	ခြမ်	ဒေ
?An	hwa:j\	c ^h um	pet	doj\	k ^h ram	de
3S	FINISH,ALREADY	lose	DONE AWAY	completely	fortune	SELF
prn-per	aux-asp	vt	adv-mann	adv-scop	NP	
SUBJECT	PRE-C. MODIFIER	PREDICATE C.	POST-C. MODIFIER	POST-C. MODIFIER	COMPLEMENT	

He lost away all his fortune.

Here is an illustration of grammatical forms filling POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER.

Table 16: Basic Structure in POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER

PREDICATE	
PREDICATE CENTRAL	POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER
vt, vi, vdir, adj, VP(non-SP)	vdir, adv, VP(SP), prn-refl

5.7. CLAUSE MODIFIER

CLAUSE MODIFIER	RECAP	SUBJECT	PREDICATE			CLAUSE MODIFIER
			PREDICATE CENTRAL		COMPLEMENT	
ATTRIBUTIVE	ATTRIBUTIVE	ATTRIBUTIVE	PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIER	POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER	ATTRIBUTIVE	ATTRIBUTIVE

CLAUSE MODIFIER is a special clause constituent, locating at the beginning or the end of a clause. Usually, it is filled by temporal embedded clause, referential noun phrase,³¹ noun phrase, quantifier phrase, noun, pronoun, temporal or spatial noun, adverb, etc. to provide a various kind of information such as temporal duration, temporal location, spatial location, audience, recipient, beneficiary,³²

³⁰ The second example can be rewritten in this way, which is a much better writing.

အိုန်	ဟွဉ်,	ချူမ်	ပဲတ်	ခြမ်	ဒေ	ဒိုဉ်,ဒိုဉ်,
?An	hwa:j\	c ^h um	pet	k ^h ram	de	doj\doj\
3S	FINISH,ALREADY	lose	DONE AWAY	fortune	SELF	all
prn-per	aux-asp	vt	adv-mann	NP		adv-cl
SUBJECT	PRE-C. MODIFIER	PREDICATE C.	POST-C. MODIFIER	COMPLEMENT		CLAUSE MODIFIER

He lost away all his fortune.

³¹ See section 10.1.2. Referential Noun Phrase.

³² For a special order of a clause having CLAUSE MODIFIER realizing recipient and beneficiary, see chapter 13. Fronting Clause Constituent.

accompany, source, target, manner, reason, degree, scope, domain, attribute, evaluation, etc. of the event. There can exist more than one CLAUSE MODIFIER in a clause but only with different grammatical structure. That is, there is no two referential noun phrases, for example, filling two CLAUSE MODIFIERS in a row. Here are some examples.

WS5.1	န့် nʌʔ be full vi EmCl-temp CLAUSE MODIFIER	ပုရ် pur seven QP	ဆီ sa'ŋi UNIT(time,day)	ဂါရ် gar 3D prn-per	စေင် ven move back (go/come) vdir PREDICATE C.	တ ta' DIR n-ref RNP CLAUSE MODIFIER	ဟော ho palace n
-------	---	----------------------------	-------------------------------	------------------------------	--	--	--------------------------

After seven days, they went back to the palace. [temporal location; spatial location]

WSR2-2.2-3	ဂါရ် gar 3D prn-per SUBJECT	ပုရ် pju' make VP PREDICATE C.	ဒေ de SELF COMPLEMENT	ရမာ ra'ma family n	ဟွည်, hwa:jʌ FINISH,ALREADY EmCl-temp CLAUSE MODIFIER	ဘိုန် ပုရ် bɔn pur get seven year	ဆန်မ် sa'nam year	ယ့် jʌʔ ALREADY prt-mood cs-mood
------------	---	--	--------------------------------	-----------------------------	---	--	-------------------------	--

They have married for seven years already,

WSR2-2.5	အာည် ʔaj 1D (inclusive) prn-per SUBJECT	ဆော့တဲ saʔ.te observe religious precepts vi PREDICATE	မံင် ပုရ် ဆီ məŋ pur sa'ŋi till about seven UNIT(time,day) n-ref QP RNP CLAUSE MODIFIER
----------	---	---	--

We are to observe religious precepts for seven days. [temporal duration]

Pock37.7	ခံင် ပုရ် ဆီ dəŋ pur sa'ŋi during seven UNIT(time,day) n-ref QP RNP CLAUSE MODIFIER	မိ mi 2S prn-per	ကံန် kan COND conn-cl	ကာ ka NEG VP	ဘိုန် ဒေ bɔn de get SELF take	ခိုည် dɔj bring, NP	ကြိုင် ကိုရ်နံမ် kru'ŋ ku'r.nem drum god	ဒိန် din that
----------	--	---------------------------	--------------------------------	-----------------------	--	------------------------------	--	---------------------

In seven days, if you can't bring the spirit's drum,... [temporal duration]

WS54.8	ဟောည်ညော, hoj.bloʌ white water-snail n	ဒဲး dəh give vt	ခြီရ် kʰir gold n	တ အိုန် ta' ʔʌn DIR 3S n-ref prn-per RNP CLAUSE MODIFIER
--------	---	--------------------------	----------------------------	---

White Water-snail gave gold to him. [recipient]³³

³³ It is noteworthy that recipient is always realized by referential noun phrase plus the verb ဒဲး /dəh/, which literally means 'give,' while beneficiary by referential noun phrase with any verb. Compare these two examples.

Ab3.7	အိုန် ʔʌn 3S prn-per	စီ ci CHRON conn-cl	ဒါး dah say vt	ဇဲခဲ ɲɛ.kʰɛ Chinese language n	တ taʰ DIR n-ref RNP	ဂဲ gɛ 3P prn-per
SUBJECT <link> PREDICATE C. COMPLEMENT					CLAUSE MODIFIER	
He then spoke Chinese to them. [audience]						

WS51.7	မိုဝ်း	ချော့	မိ	တ	အော
	mɯh	cʰɔʔ	mi	taː	ʔa
	YES-emp	lie	2S	DIR	1S
	prt-v	vi	prn-per	n-ref	prn-per
				RNP	
	cs-emphasis	PREDICATE C.	SUBJECT	CLAUSE MODIFIER	
You lie to me! [target]					

WS23.1	ဆီ	ဒီ	ယာဟည်	ကာ	ဂွည်
	saːŋi	din	ja.pʰaj	ka	gwaːj
	day	that	ogress	NEG (IND)	be present
	n	dem	n	neg	vi
	NP				
	CLAUSE MODIFIER	SUBJECT	PRE-C. MODIFIER	PREDICATE C.	
	That day, the ogress was not there. [temporal location]				

WS26.1	အူ	ဆီ	လူ	တ	နှိရ်း	အိုန်
	ʔu	sa.ɲi	luh	taː	nwəɽ	ʔʌn
	one	UNIT(time,day)	think of	DIR	heart, mind	3S
	num.card	meas-ind	vt	n-ref	NP	
	QP			RNP		
	CLAUSE MODIFIER		PREDICATE C.	CLAUSE MODIFIER		
One day, (he) thought. [temporal location; spatial location?]						

နီင်	ဂြူ	တ	မိ
ɲuŋ	gru	taʰ	mi
sew	clothes	DIR	2S
vt	n	n-ref	prn-per
Sew clothes for you [beneficiary]			

နီင်	ဂြူ	ဒဲး	တ	မိ
ɲuŋ	gru	dɛh	taʰ	mi
sew	clothes	give	DIR	2S
vt	n	vt	n-ref	prn-per
Sew clothes to you [recipient]				

WS63.6	အူဒိန်အိုဝ် ʔu.din.ʔu now n-temp	ဘီ bi people n	ဂြည် gra.j tell vt	အိုန် ʔʌn 3S prn-per	ကုရ်ယံရ်း kar.jəŋ beautiful adj	ဒိုရ် dor ...than n-ref RNP	ဘီ bi people n
--------	---	-------------------------	-----------------------------	-------------------------------	--	---	-------------------------

Cl

CLAUSE MODIFIER SUBJECT PREDICATE C. COMPLEMENT

Now people said that he was more beautiful than others. [temporal location; degree]

WSR2-39.4	ငါည် ŋaj face n SUBJECT part 2	ဂိုဝ် gɔp PROG-even conn-cl <link>	ခိုရ်းရို kʰo.roh.roh very red adj PREDICATE C.	ပည် ပံင် pa.j pəŋ all UNIT(round thing) QP CLAUSE MODIFIER
-----------	---	--	---	--

His face even all turned red. [scope]

WS3.5	အည် ʔaj 1D (inclusive) prn-per SUBJECT	လ်း lɰh move to (go) VP PREDICATE C.	ဆတ်တဲ sa.ʔ.te fast CLAUSE MODIFIER	ဟာဒိန် ha.din there n-spat CLAUSE MODIFIER
-------	--	--	---	--

We went to fast there. [spatial location]

WS23.12	အိုန် ʔʌn 3S prn-per	ဂွည် gwa.j dwell, stay vi	တ ta DIR n-ref RNP	ဂါင် gaŋ house n	ဆေဆေ se.se always adv-cl
---------	-------------------------------	------------------------------------	--------------------------------	---------------------------	-----------------------------------

SUBJECT PREDICATE C.

CLAUSE MODIFIER

CLAUSE MODIFIER

He stayed home always. [spatial location; manner]

M44-26.7	ဂဲ ge 3P prn-per	ယိုဝ် jɔ find vt	ညို ŋoh really, truly adv	စေတနာ ce.ta.na kindness n	ပုန် pun for n-ref RNP	ခြိုင်မျို kʰrɔ.mjo race n CLAUSE MODIFIER
----------	---------------------------	---------------------------	------------------------------------	------------------------------------	------------------------------------	--

SUBJECT PREDICATE C. POST-C. MODIFIER COMPLEMENT

They really had kindness for the race. [beneficiary]

WS17.3	အိုန် ʔʌn 3S prn-per	ကာ ka NEG (IND) neg	ဘိုန် bɔn be allowed vi	ဒေ de SELF prn-refl VP	ဂွည် gwa.j dwell, stay vi	ဇောမ် ɟam along with n-ref RNP	အယ် ʔe 1P (inclusive) n CLAUSE MODIFIER
--------	-------------------------------	------------------------------	----------------------------------	------------------------------------	------------------------------------	--	---

SUBJECT PRE-C. MODIFIER

PREDICATE C.

POST-C. MODIFIER

It isn't allowed to live with us. [accompany]

Ab2.2	အလိုဝ်းအလဲ ʔaˈlɔʔ.ʔaˈle unexpectedly adv-cl CLAUSE MODIFIERS	ယိုင် jɔ̃ find vt PREDICATE C.	တာခဲ ta.kʰɛ Chinese man NP COMPLEMENT	ဒိန် din that one	အူ ʔu one UNIT(person)
-------	--	--	---	----------------------------	---------------------------------

Unexpectedly, there was a Chinese old man. [manner]

WS45.5	အော ʔə 1S prn-per	ကဆေ kaˈse be ashamed vi-pass	ဘီ bi people n CLAUSE MODIFIERS	တာင် taŋ on account of n-ref RNP CLAUSE MODIFIERS	ပါရ် pa 2D prn-per
--------	----------------------------	---------------------------------------	---	--	-----------------------------

I am ashamed in front of others because of you. [source, reason]

WS24.4	မည် maˈj NEG(IMP) neg PRE-C. MODIFIER	ဟံ hɔ̃ move up vdir PREDICATE C.	ထပ် tʰap level n NP CLAUSE MODIFIER	ရကိုရ်ခိုဝ် raˈkɔ̃.rɔ̃ area above n-ref NP CLAUSE MODIFIER
--------	---	--	--	---

Don't go upstairs. [spatial location]

MGp141*	ဒါ dah speak vt PREDICATE C.	တေအင်း tɛ • taˈʔaŋ Ta'ang language NP COMPLEMENT	ကျူညို kju.ɲoh very difficult adv-cl CLAUSE MODIFIER
---------	--	--	--

It is difficult to speak Ta'ang. [attribute]

WSR2-14.6-7	ဟောည့်ညော hoj.bloʔ white water-snail n SUBJECT	ရောက် rɔt reach vi PREDICATE C.	ဟမ္မာ ha.məh any place prn-indef CLAUSE MODIFIER
-------------	--	---	--

Wherever White Water-snail arrives,... [spatial location]

Here is an illustration of grammatical forms filling POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER.

Table 17: Basic Structure in CLASUE MODIFIER

CLAUSE MODIFIER	SUBJECT	PREDICATE	CLAUSE MODIFIER
EmCl-temp, RNP, NP, QP, n-temp, adv-cl,	Cl		EmCl-temp, RNP, NP, QP, ဘီ, n-spat, adv-cl

5.8. RECAP

CLAUSE MODIFIER	RECAP	SUBJECT	PREDICATE		CLAUSE MODIFIER
			PREDICATE CENTRAL		COMPLEMENT
ATTRIBUTIVE	ATTRIBUTIVE	ATTRIBUTIVE	PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIER	POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER	ATTRIBUTIVE

WSR2-38.5

①

②

③

④

⑤

⑥

⑦

ကူ	မိုဝ်း	ပါန်အောန်	ကျလ	ဒိန်
ku	mɔh	pan.ʔən	kjaː.laː	din
person	be	spouse	good	that
n	EmCl			dem
NP				

5.9. PARENTHESIS

PARENTHESIS is an independent clause constituent having no structural relationship with other clause constituents. It neither takes a function of connection nor expresses mood. However, semantically, it supplements the expression with a sense of getting attention, suspicion, etc., or gives further information about a particular character or item just mentioned. PARENTHESIS can be filled by a short idiomatic phrase and slotted in a clause, preceding or following it, or a မိုဝ်း /mɔh/-clause following a clause.³⁴ Here are some examples.

WS54.4-5	ရုံမိ	ဒဲး	အော	တင်	လဲ	မိ	စိ
	rʌʔ.mi	dɛh	ʔə	taŋ	lə	mi	ciː
	excuse me	IMPER	1S	put, place	cart	2S	POLITE
	parenthesis	vt	prn-per	vt	NP		prt-mood
	PARENTHESIS	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT/SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT	CS-MOOD	
	Excuse me! May I load your carts please?						

WS52.10	ရလေး raːleh husband NP SUBJECT	အော ʔə 1S	အိုဝ် ʔu this	မိုဝ်း mɔh be vlink PREDICATE C.	အလံင် ʔaːləŋ embryo Buddha n COMPLEMENT	ကာနံပ် ka.nəp SUSPECION parenthesis PARENTHESIS
	(I suspect that) my husband is an embryo Buddha.					

Est8.3	အိုန် ʔən 3S prn-per SUBJECT	တိုဝ်း tɔh take VP PREDICATE C.	ဒေ de SELF adopt	ကုန်ဒေါမ် ka.n.dəm child NP COMPLEMENT	ကွန် kwən uncle SELF	ကုန်ချိုတ် kun.djət uncle SELF	မိုဝ်း mɔh be Cl PARENTHESIS	ကွန်အိုပိုန် kwən.ʔi.pən daughter call	ဇိုဝ် ju call	အဲဆထံရ် ʔe.saˈtʰər Esther
	He adopted his uncles's child, that is a girl called Esther									

³⁴ See also section 11.3. Clause-in-Clause Embedding.

5.10. ADDRESS

ADDRESS is another independent clause constituent. Semantically, it supplements a speech with an emphasis of the relationship between the speaker and the audience by calling the audience. ADDRESS is usually filled by noun or noun phrase and placed before or after a clause. It is quite often preceded or followed by INTERJECTION. The way in which the speaker addresses the audience depends on the culture. GP (SL) tends to address others by kinship or relationship terms rather than names. Here are some examples.

WS29.7-8	အိုဝ်း ʔa/	ကွန်အိမဲ kwən.ʔi.mɛ	အော ʔa	ဧဝ် vej	တ ta	ဂါင် gaŋ	အာည် ʔaj
	Oh!	son	1S	move back (go/come)	DIR	house	1D (inclusive)
	interj	n	prn-per	Cl			
	INTERJECTION	ADDRESS					
	Oh, my son! Come home!						

WS57.1-2	ဟွည်,လ hwa.jʌ.la	ဧည် va.j	အိုဝ်း ʔa/
	alright	elder brother	Oh!
	parenthesis	n	interj
	PARENTHESIS	ADDRESS	INTERJECTION
	Alright, husband.		

WS9.6	နာင် naŋ	အိုဝ်း ʔa/	ကွန် kwən	အာည် ʔaj	အိုင်ဒဲး ʔu dɛh	ဘီ bi	လောင်ပဲတ် ləŋ pɛt	အိုန်ဇေမ် ʔaŋ.ʔom	အိုမ် ʔom
	queen	Oh!	son,	1D	this IMPER	people	float	AT	3S along
	n	interj	daughter	(inclusive)				ONCE	with
	ADDRESS	INTERJECTION	Cl						
	Oh, queen! Ask the people to float our child down the stream.								

5.11. INTERJECTION

INTERJECTION is an independent clause constituent that, semantically, supplements a speech with an expression of emotion such as surprise, pleasant, pity, etc. It is usually filled by interjection (a word class) and put either in the beginning or at the end of a clause. Here are some examples.

Ab2.19	အား ʔa/	ဟွည်,လ hwa.jʌ.la	ဟွည်,လ hwi.jʌ.la	ကုန် kaŋ	ဒါး dah	ခိုည် kʰɔj	ဒိန် din
	Ah!	alright	alright	COND	say	like	that
	INTERJECTION	PARENTHESIS	PARENTHESIS	Cl			
	Ah, alright, alright as you say that.						

WS59.13	အဲး ʔɛ/	ရလေး ra.leh	အော ʔa	ကုန်ယံရ်း kaŋ.jəŋ	ညိုညို ŋoh.ŋoh
	Eh!	husband	1S	beautiful	exceedingly
	INTERJECTION	Cl			
	Eh! My husband is very beautiful!				

Ab2.9	တာ	ခဲ	ပီ	ဘုံပ်	ငါ့ညီကြာင်	ဒီး
	ta	k ^h ɛ	pi	bap	ŋaj.braŋ	di/
	old man	Chinese	that	happen (illness)	trachoma	PITY
	Cl					INTERJECTION
	Oh, the Chinese old man had trachoma.					

Here is an illustration of grammatical forms filling main constituents, additional constituents, and special constituents regarding their position and semantic functions which these constituents can realize in GP (SL). Main constituents are bold and in shaded boxes; additional constituents are in thick-frame boxes; special constituents are in double-line boxes.

Table 18: Summary of Grammatical Forms and Semantic Functions in GP (SL) Clause Constituents

CLAUSE MODIFIER		RECAP	SUBJECT	PREDICATE		CLAUSE MODIFIER			
				PREDICATE CENTRAL	COMPLEMENT				
n-temp, adv-cl, EmCl-temp, NP, QP		NP	n, prn, NP	vi, vt, vdir, vlink, adj, VP(non-SP), AP	n, prn, NP, Cl	n, prn, prn-indef, n-spat, adv-cl, EmCl-temp, RNP, NP, QP			
temp. location, temp. range, manner, cs-emphasis, etc.		disc-new, disc-emp	actor, experiencer, processor, reactor, communicator, creator, owner, item, identified, changed, etc.	activity, experience, cognition, reaction, expression, creation, ownership, attribution, identification, process, etc.	patient, stimulus, phenomenon, affect, communicate, created, owned, attribute, identifier, change, etc.	temp. duration, frequency, spatial location, audience, recipient, beneficiary, accompany, source, target, manner, reason, degree, attribute, domain, evaluation, etc.			
ATTRIBUTIVE	C.	ATTRIBUTIVE		PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIER	C.	POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER	C.	ATTRIBUTIVE	
NP	n	n, prn, NP, adj, AP, RNP, prt-n, adj-quant, QP, dem, EmCl		aux, QP, neg		vdir, adv, VP(SP), prn-refl	n	n, prn, NP, adj, AP, RNP, prt-n, adj-quant, QP, dem, EmCl	
entirety	i t e m	attribution, ownership, kinship, quantity, identification, etc.		aspect, frequency, capability, intention, negation, cs-emphasis		degree, manner, scope, mood, purpose, spatial direction	i t e m	attribution, ownership, kinship, quantity, identification, cs-emphasis, etc.	

6 *Clause Types*

According to mood, GP (SL) has five clause types, including indicative, interrogative, imperative, subjunctive, and interjective, to express different intentions of the speech. Indicative clauses realize statements; interrogative clauses, questions; imperative clauses, commands; subjunctive clauses, wishes; interjective clauses, emotions.

6.1. Indicative Clause

Indicative clauses, also called declarative clauses, are statements used to talk about an affair or a thing. GP (SL) indicative clauses are widely used to convey various messages in communication, such as mentioning an event, depicting a person or a thing, explaining a feature, expressing a point of view or feeling, etc. Grammatically, indicative clauses follow the general clause structure discussed in section 2. Clause Structure and section 3. Clauses Constituents. Usually, they are said in a plain intonation with a bit falling at the end. Here are some examples.

WS1.2	ဂါရ်	လား	ဆတ်တဲ	ဒေ	ခူန့်	ဆိုန်အူယေန်
	gar	lah	saʔ.te	de	kʰu.na	son.ʔu.jen
	3D	move to (go)	fast	SELF	LOC	garden
	prn-per	VP			RNP	
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE			CLAUSE MODIFIER	
	They went fasting in a garden.					

WS59.13	ရလေ့	အော	ကိုရ်ယံရ်	ညှိုးညှိုး
	ra'leh	ʔa	kar.jər	ɲoh.ɲoh
	husband	1S	beautiful	exceedingly
	NP		AP	
	SUBJECT		PREDICATE	
	My husband is very beautiful.			

WS7.11	ကုန်	အိုန်	မိုဝ်း	လဂါ
	kun	ʔan	myh	la'ga
	father	3S	be	dragon
	NP		vlink	n
	SUBJECT		PREDICATE CENTRAL	COMPLEMENT
	His father is a dragon.			

WS10.6	အော	ကိုရ်ဇေ	အိုန်
	ʔa	kar.ve	ʔan
	1S	pity	3S
	prn-per	vt	prn-per
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE CENTRAL	COMPLEMENT
	I pitied it.		

GP (SL) indicative clauses are not always affirmative, like the examples shown. They can be used to express negative ideas by using the negator ကာ /ka/. Here are some examples of **negative indicative clause**.

WS42.17	ယဲ	ကာ	ဧဝင်	စိ
	jɛ	ka	veŋ	ciː
	1P (exclusive)	NEG (IND)	move back (go/come)	POLITE
	prn-per	neg	vdir	prt-mood
	SUBJECT	PRE-C. MODIFIER	PREDICATE CENTRAL	cs-mood
		PREDICATE		
	We don't go.			

WS56.5	ဟော	ဟောခံမ်	ကာ	ဖ	ဟော	ဟောညံ့ညော,	ဂါရ်	နာင်
	hə	hə.khəm	ka	pʰaː	hə	həj.bləʋ	gar	naŋ
	palace	king	NEG (IND)	be equal to	palace	white	and	princess
			neg	vt		water-snail		
	NP		PRE-C. MODIFIER	PREDICATE C.	NP			
	SUBJECT		PREDICATE CENTRAL		COMPLEMENT			
	The king's palace could not compare with the palace of White Water-snail and the princess.							

WS11.2	ကာ	မိုဝ်း	ဂိုဝ်	ပုံနံ	ဒါး	ဘီ
	ka	mɔ̃h	gɔ̃	pʌn	dah	bi
	NEG (IND)	be	EMP-only	Emb-OBJ	say	people
	neg	vlink	prt-mood	NP		
	PRE-C. MODIFIER	PREDICATE C.	cs-mood	COMPLEMENT		
	PREDICATE CENTRAL					
	You shouldn't say that.					
	LT: It is not what a man should say.					

6.2. Interrogative Clause

Interrogative clauses bring a query manner. According to the way of asking the question, GP (SL) interrogative clauses can be classified into four types.

6.2.1. Content Interrogative Clause

GP (SL) content interrogative clauses are questions asking for specific details by using interrogative pronouns,³⁵ such as ဆေ /se/ 'what,' အဆေ /ʔaːse/ 'who,' ခိုညံ့မော /kʰj.mə/ 'how,' ဆေအိုနံမိုဝ်း /se.ʔʌn.mɔ̃h/ 'why,' etc. Here are some examples.

WS15.7	ဆေ	အိုနံ	မိုဝ်း	အိုနိုဝ်
	se	ʔʌn	mɔ̃h	ʔi.nɔ̃
	what?	3S	be	above, up
	interrog	prn-per	vlink	n
	COMPLEMENT	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	CLAUSE MODIFIER
	What is it up there?			

³⁵ See section 9.1.10.6. Interrogative (interrog).

WS58.5	ဆေး se what? interrog POST-C. MODIFIER	မိ mi 2S prn-per SUBJECT	လာ်း lah move to (go) vdir PREDICATE C.	ညာ na do interrog POST-C. MODIFIER	ဟာအိုဝ် ha.ʔu here n CLAUSE MODIFIER
--------	--	--------------------------------------	---	--	--

Why do you come here? (LT: What do you come to do here?)³⁶

WS54.6	ဘုံရ်မော baɽ.mə how many? interrog CLAUSE MODIFIER	မိ mi 2S prn-per SUBJECT	ဒါး dah say vt PREDICATE C.	ရူရ်း ruɽ charge NP	လဲ lə cart COMPLEMENT
--------	--	--------------------------------------	---	------------------------------	--------------------------------

How much would you say the charge of the carts?

WS33.4	ဟာမော ha.mə what place? interrog CLAUSE MODIFIER	မိ mi 2S prn-per SUBJECT	ဂွဉ် gwa.j dwell, stay vi PREDICATE C.
--------	--	--------------------------------------	--

Where do you live?

အူမော ʔu.mə what time(PAST) interrog CLAUSE MODIFIER	မိ mi 2S prn-per SUBJECT	တိုဝ် tuw cook vt PREDICATE C.	ပေါမ် pəɽ rice n COMPLEMENT
--	--------------------------------------	--	---

When did you cook?

အဆေး ʔaːse who? interrog COMPLEMENT	အိုန် ʔan 3S prn-per SUBJECT	မိုဝ်း mɔh be vt PREDICATE C.	ဟား ha QUE.self q cs-mood
---	--	---	---------------------------------------

Who is he?

In order to form a content interrogative clause, an interrogative which represents the content questioned is followed by a clause in general clause structure but omitting the information which is asked for. It may be considered to front the related constituent, which is represented by an interrogative, and make it the topic of the clause. If it is a question for reason, the interrogative ဆေး...ညာ /se...na/ ‘why?’ is used. This interrogative is composed of two parts and literally means ‘what ... to do?’ The first part starts the clause; the second part follows the PREDICATE CENTRAL. Sometimes, a question particle ဟာ /ha/ is optionally added at the end of a content interrogative clause to express self-asking. A content interrogative clause generally does not have a raising intonation at the end but sounds like an indicative clause in actual articulation. When ဟာ /ha/ is attached, there is a raising intonation at the end of the clause.

When the exact quantity is questioned, the content interrogative clause does not employ any proper interrogatives but uses an interrogative quantifier ဒါင် /daɽ/, which literally means ‘big,’ with a measure to form an interrogative quantifier phrase, filling the position of CLAUSE MODIFIER of a clause. Comparing with the usage of content interrogative ဘုံရ်မော /baɽ.mə/ ‘how many, how much’ that is usually placed at the beginning of an interrogative clause, the interrogative quantifier phrase can be put

³⁶ Compare another interrogative clause ဆေးမိရ်ရ်ဟာအိုဝ် /se.mi.rar.ha.ʔu/ ‘what are you doing here?’

at the beginning of the clause or at the position where it is in the corresponding indicative clause to answer the question. However, the former way is considered more ‘standard,’ good GP (SL). Here are two examples.

ဒါင်	နာရီ	မိ	အိတ်	ရုပ္ပံပီ
daŋ	na.ri	mi	ʔit	ra'ŋx.pi
how many?	UNIT(time,hour)	2S	sleep	last night
quan-interrog	meas-temp	prn-per	vi	n-temp
CLAUSE MODIFIER		SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	CLAUSE MODIFIER

How many hours do you sleep last night?

ဘီ	ဂွဉ်	ဒါင်	ကူ
bi	gwa:j	daŋ	ku
person	dwel	how many?	UNIT(person)
n	vi	quan-interrog	meas
SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	CLAUSE MODIFIER	

How many persons live (there)?

6.2.2. Option Interrogative Clause

GP (SL) uses a pair of parallel indicative clauses to provide options for the audience to choose in answering a question of preference. Each clause follows general structure pattern. There is no grammatical linker between the two clauses. The parallelism of the two clauses is the main distinctive feature of the option interrogative clause type. Sometimes, intonation rises a bit at the end of both clauses; sometimes, it rises a bit at the end of the first clauses but falls a bit at the end of the second one. However, there is almost no prolonged interval between the two clauses that they sound like one in actual speech. For example,

အိုင်	အီအိုင်	အိုင်	အီတည်
ʔu:ŋ	ʔi.ʔu	ʔu:ŋ	ʔi.ta:j
like, love	this one	like, love	that one
vt	n	vt	n
PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT
Cl.1		Cl.2	

Do you love this one or that one?

အိုင်	အီအိုင်	အိုင်	အီတည်
ʔu:ŋ	ʔi.ʔu	ʔu:ŋ	ʔi.ta:j
like, love	this one	like, love	that one
vt	n	vt	n
PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT
Cl.1		Cl.2	

Do you love this one or that one?

In actual speech, in order to enhance smoothness and economy of language usage, the main part of the clauses is omitted in the second clause but only the option is stated. For example,

WS33.3	မိ	ယိုင်	ကော	ဒေ	ကုန်	ဒေ	မာ
	mi	jɿ	ka	de	kun	de	ma
	2S	possess	Y/N?	SELF	father	SELF	mother
	prn-per	vt	q	prn-refl	n	prn-refl	n
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	cs-mood	POST-C. MODIFIER	COMPLEMENT	POST-C. MODIFIER	COMPLEMENT
Do you have parents?							

A yes-or-no interrogative clause can be formed without a question particle in two ways. One way is using a negator to provide a negative option and making it follow its positive counter-option. This results a pattern of verb/adjective-negator-verb/adjective. For example,

မိ	ဧင်	ကာ	ဧင်
mi	veŋ	ka	veŋ
2S	move back (go/come)	NEG (IND)	go/come
prn-per	vdir	neg	vdir
SUBJECT	PREDICATE CENTRAL		
Do you go or not?			

Another way to form a yes-or-no interrogative clause without a question particle is having the interrogative the same grammatical structure as an indicative clause. In this case, the yes-or-no interrogative clause contrasts with an indicative clause by intonation when it is articulated. It is said in a bit raising pitch at the end, while an indicative clause in a bit falling pitch at the end. For example,

ဟောမ်	ယံ	ဟောမ်	ယံ
hɔm	jɿ?	hɔm	jɿ?
eat (rice)	SURE	eat (rice)	SURE
vt	prt-mood	vt	prt-mood
Have you eaten yet?		I've eaten.	

6.2.4. Rhetorical Interrogative Clause

GP (SL) sometimes use an interrogative clause to convey an idea not in a mood of query. That is, it is not a real question. It takes the form of an interrogative clause but functions like an indicative clause. This is called rhetorical interrogative clause. Content interrogative clause, option interrogative clause, and yes-or-no interrogative clause can be used rhetorically.

Rhetorical content interrogative clause is usually used to nullify an idea, specifically what the interrogative represents. Besides the context, the usage of aspect auxiliary verb ဒီ /di/ can help distinguish a rhetorical content interrogative clause from a real one. Here are two examples.

WSR2-12.2	ခိုင်မော	မိ	ဒီ	ညာ	ဒေ	လေး	ဇောမ်	ဟောည်	အိုင်
	k ^h ɿj.mə	mi	di	na	de	leh	ɰəm	hɔj	?u
	how?	2S	WILL	do	SELF	move down	along with	water-snail	this
	interrog	prn-per	aux-asp	vt	VP		RNP		
	CLAUSE	SUBJECT	PRE-C. MODIFIER	PREDICATE C.	POST-C. MODIFIER		CLAUSE MODIFIER		

LT: How will you do to go down with a snail?

FT: You can't do (in no way can do) anything to go down with a snail.

WS42.10	အဆေ	မိ	အင်	မိ
	ʔa'se	di	ʔuŋ	mi
	who?	WILL	like, love	2S
	interrog	aux-asp	vt	prn-per
	SUBJECT	PRE-C. MODIFIER	PREDICATE C	COMPLEMENT
	LT: Who will love you?			
	FT: No one will love you.			

Rhetorical option interrogative clause is usually used to make a selective sentence, providing different options in a particular situation, rather than really asking for a choice among options. A special question particle တိုင် /hu/ is employed. See section 5.2.9 Selective Sentence for details.

Rhetorical yes-or-no interrogative clause is usually used to show emotions or feelings which colour the idea. No explicit question particle is employed. The negative form of မိုဝ်း /mɔh/³⁸, that is ကာမိုဝ်း /ka.mɔh/, is attached at the beginning of the clause that states what surprises the speaker. Here is an example.

Ab4.8	ကာမိုဝ်း	မိ	ဟွဉ်း	ယမ်	တ	အိုမ်	ပီ
	ka.mɔh	mi	hwa:jɿ	jəm	ta	ʔom	pi
	QUE-RHE.neg	2S	FINISH	die	DIR	water	that
	q	prn-per	VP		RNP		
	cs-mood	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.		CLAUSE MODIFIER		
	LT: Isn't that you already died in the water?						
	FT: You should already died in the water but you didn't! (Surprise!)						

6.3. Imperative Clause

Imperative clause realizes the mood of plea, request, command, etc. In GP (SL), there are two forms of imperative clauses. One has no particular marker; another one employs the verb ဒဲး /dɛh/, which primarily means 'give.' The **unmarked imperative clause** is used to give a command to the audience exclusively, regardless the number. Basically, it follows the general clause structure and only the second person pronoun can fill in SUBJECT. However, the second person pronoun can be omitted. Though the polite particle မိ /ci/ can be added at the end of the clause, this type of imperative clause generally sounds more direct and even blunt because of its shortness. The COMPLEMENT of the transitive PREDICATE in an imperative clause sometimes is omitted. Here are some examples.

WS9.3	လောင်	ပဲတံ	ဟောည့်ညော့,	ဒိန်	ဇေမ်	အိုမ်
	lon	pet	həj.bləj	din	ʔəm	ʔom
	float	AT ONCE	white water-snail	that	along with	water
	VP		NP		RNP	
	PREDICATE CENTRAL	COMPLEMENT			CLAUSE MODIFIER	
	Float White Water-snail along the river!					

WS12.2	မိ	မည်	ယမ်
	mi	ma:j	jam
	2S	NEG(IMP)	weep
	prn-per	VP	
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE CENTRAL	
	Don't weep!		

³⁸ The positive form of မိုဝ်း /mɔh/ does not perform as a rhetorical question particle but a verbal particle. See section 9.2.2.3. Verbal Particle (prt-v).

WS19.5	နွံရ်လု nwəŋ.luh remember vi PREDICATE CENTRAL Remember me please.	တ ta' DIR RNP CLAUSE MODIFIER	အော ʔə 1S	ဝိ ci' POLITE prt-mood cs-mood
--------	---	---	-----------------	--

SPN5.1	ကာ ka NEG (IND) neg No cooking	ဘိန် bɿn be allowed vi	တိုင် tuŋ cook vt
--------	--	---------------------------------	----------------------------

ဒဲ /dɛh/ *imperative clause*, in contrast, can be used to make a request to anyone, including the speaker him/herself. It employs ဒဲ /dɛh/ to form a compact clause.³⁹ The first person pronoun is omitted if it is the speaker who makes the request. The mood adverb ဘိန် /bɿ/ can be inserted after ဒဲ /dɛh/ and the mood particle ဝိ /ci/ can be added at the end of the clause in order to show politeness. In general, this type of imperative clause sounds less strong than the unmarked one. Also, its grammatical structure is exactly the same as subjunctive clause structure.⁴⁰ It carries a mood closer to a plead than a command. Here are some examples.

WS53.2	ဒဲ dɛh IMPER vt PREDICATE C. Cl.1	မိ mi 2S prn-per COMPLEMENT	ဒိုင် dɿj bring, take vt	ဒိုင် kʰir gold n
		SUBJECT Cl.2	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT
Let you take the gold.				

WS54.5	ဒဲး	အော	တာင်	လဲ	မိ	ဝိ
	dɛh	ʔə	taŋ	lə	mi	ciˈ
	IMPER	1S	load	cart	2S	POLITE
	vt	prn-per	vi	NP		prt-mood
	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT				
	Cl.1					
		SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT		cs-mood
		Cl.2				
May I load your carts please?						

³⁹ See section 7.1. Compact Clause (CpCl).

⁴⁰ See section 6.4. Subjunctive Clause.

WSR2-31.7	ဒဲး dɛh SUBJNC vt PREDICATE C. Cl.1	ဘိုဝ် bɔ REQ (still) adv-mood POST-C. MODIFIER	အော ʔa 1S prn-per COMPLEMENT	ရံမ် rəm borrow vt	ထီ thi bean NP	ပဲ pɛ 2P	စီ ci POLITE prt-mood
			SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT		cs-mood
			Cl.2				

May I borrow you beans please?

WSR2-49.9	နာင် naŋ princess n SUBJECT Cl.1	ဒဲး dɛh IMPER vt PREDICATE C.	ဟောည့်ညော, həj.bləɣ white water-snail n COMPLEMENT	ဒါ daʔ REMAIN VP	စောမ် səɰm follow	စေင် seɰŋ move back (go/come)	လှဲ lə cart n
			SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.			COMPLEMENT
			Cl.2				

The princess asked White Water-snail to follow the carts back.

6.4. Subjunctive Clause

GP (SL) subjunctive clause is denoted by ဒဲး /dɛh/ also but to express wishes and desires, which is non-factual or hypothetical. The subject is always the speaker. Grammatically, both ဒဲး /dɛh/ imperative clause and subjunctive clause look the same grammatically. It is in context to distinguish between them. Here are two examples.

WS15.10	ဒဲး dɛh SUBJNC vt PREDICATE C. Cl.1	အိုန် ʔaŋ 3S prn-per COMPLEMENT	လာ lah move to (go) vdir	ဆင်ည့် saŋaj far from AP	ဆင်ည့် siŋaj far from
		SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	CL.2	CL.2

May he go far far away.

WS44.4	ဒဲး dɛh SUBJNC vt PREDICATE C. Cl.1	အိုန် ʔaŋ 3S prn-per COMPLEMENT	လာ lah move to (go) VP	မှ fa hang	တ ta DIR	ရမောင် ra'məŋ neck	အိုန် ʔaŋ 3S
		SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.			CL.2	CL.2

May it go hang on his neck.

ဒဲး deh SUBJNC	မိ mi 2S	ယိုဝ် jɿ HAPPENED	ဒေ de SELF	ပေါ pə arrive	တ ta DIR	ယဲ je 1P (excl.)	တုံနံ twən every	ဆနံ sa'nam UNIT (year)	တုံနံ twən every	ဆနံ sa'nam UNIT (year)
vt PREDICATE C. Cl.1	prn-per COMPLEMENT	VP			RNP		QP-n			
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.			CLAUSE MODIFIER		CLAUSE MODIFIER			
	Cl.2									

May you visit us every year!

ဒဲး deh SUBJNC	ဖြာ p ^h ra God	မစ ma'ca (god)help	မိ mi 2S	စိ ci POLITE prt-mood
vt PREDICATE C. Cl.1	n COMPLEMENT	vt	prn-per	
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT	cs-mood
	Cl.2			

May God help you.

6.5. Exclamation Clause

GP (SL) has a group of interjections⁴¹ marking speaker's emotions that composes exclamation clauses. An exclamation clause has the general clause structure plus an interjection. The interjection can be put at the beginning or the end of the clause. For example,

Ab2.19	အား ʔa/	ဟွည့်လ hwa'jɿ.la'	ဟွည့်လ hwa'jɿ.la'	ကိုန် kɔn	ဒါး dah	ခိုည် k ^h ɿj	ဒိန် dɿn
	Ah!	alright	alright	COND	say	like	that
	interj	parenthesis	parenthesis	conn	vt	RNP	
	INTERJ	PARENTHESIS	PARENTHESIS	conn	PREDICATE C.	CLAUSE MODIFIER	

Ah [compromise]! Alright, alright, if you say like that.

WS24.8	ကွန်အိမဲ kwən.ʔi.mɛ	အော ʔə	အိုဝ်း ʔɿ/
	son	1S	Oh!
	NP		interj
	ADDRESS		INTERJ

Oh [address audience], my son!

Besides an explicit usage of interjection, exclamation clauses often employ adverbs such as ညိုညို
/jɔhɔh/ 'exceedingly' or other adverbial reduplicative forms⁴² and have a fronting structure to move the emotion arousal element to the front, which is a position of emphasis.⁴³ When ညိုညို
/jɔhɔh/ 'exceedingly' is used, its preceding adjective is usually said in a prolonged manner.

⁴¹ For a list of GP (SL) interjections, see section 9.2.3. Interjection (interj).

⁴² See chapter 14. Reduplication.

⁴³ See chapter 13. Fronting Clause Constituent.

7

In GP (SL), a compact clause and a sentence, as an extension of clause, can be illustrated in these formulae accordingly, summarising their possible elements and configurations.

Compact Clause = P3: n-temp, adv-cl, EmCl-temp, NP, QP
+ P2: NP
+ P1: n, prn, NP
+ C: vt, VP(non-SP)
+ F1: n, prn, NP
+ C': vi, vt, vdir, vlink, adj, VP(non-SP), AP
+ F1': n, prn, NP, Cl
+ F2': n, prn, prn-indef, n-spat, adv-cl, EmCl-temp, RNP, NP, QP

Sentence = P1ⁿ: [1. conn-cl + 2. Cl],
[1. Cl.P3+P2+P1 + 2. conn-cl + 3.Cl.C+F1+F2],
Sent
+ C: [1. conn-cl + 2. Cl],
[1. Cl.P3+P2+P1 + 2. conn-cl + 3.Cl.C+F1+F2],
Sent
+ F1ⁿ: [1. conn-cl + 2. Cl],
[1. Cl.P3+P2+P1 + 2. conn-cl + 3.Cl.C+F1+F2],
Sent

GP (SL) clause structure can be extended in two ways, by forming a compact clause or a sentence. Both of these structures make two or more clauses together but in different approaches. The former one is by contraction; the latter one is by connection.

7.1. Compact Clause (CpCl)

Strictly speaking, GP (SL) compact clause is not a kind of sentence but a clause construct which compresses two single clauses. Not any two clauses can form a compact clause. The first clause must have a transitive-PREDICATE and have its COMPLIMENT, which is the object of the transitive verb in its PREDICATE CENTRAL, the same as SUBJECT of the second clause. Consider this example.

WS55.5	စေင်	စာင်	ဘိ	ရံရံ	ကြို
	veŋ	caŋ	bi	raŋ	kro
	move back (go/come)	hire	people	make	basket
	vdir	vt	n	vt	n
	(She) went to hire people to make baskets.				

This compact clause is composed by two clauses, *ခေင်စင်ဘီ* /*ven.caŋ.bi*/ ‘(she) went to hire people’ and *ဘီရံရံကြို* /*bi.raŋ.kro*/ ‘people made baskets.’ Object of the first one and subject of the second one refer to the same thing that they are compacted and form a compact clause.

ဧဝ်	စာင်	ဘီ		
vej	caŋ	bi		
move back (go/come)	hire	people		
vdir	vt	n		
		ဘီ	ရံရံ	ကြို
		bi	raŋ	kro
		people	make	basket
		n	vt	n



ဧဝ်	စာင်	ဘီ	ရံရံ	ကြို
vej	caŋ	bi	raŋ	kro
move back (go/come)	hire	people	make	basket
VP		n	vt	n
PREDICATE C.		COMPLEMENT		
Cl.1				
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT	
	Cl.2			

(She) went to hire people to make baskets.

A compact clause has its two clauses with different subjects. It can be used to express a various kind of semantic relationship between two clauses, showing the development of an idea.⁴⁴ Here are two more examples of compact clause.

WSR2-21.1	အော	ဒီ	တိုဝ်း	အော	လုမ်	အိုင်	ပဲန်	ကွံန်	အော	ဓါ	အော
	ʔa	di	txh	ʔa	lum	ʔan	pən	kwən	ʔa	va	ʔa
	1S	WILL	take	1S	nurse	3S	become	child	1S	kid	1S
	prn-per	VP				prn-per	vlink	NP			
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.				COMPLEMENT					
	Cl.1										
						SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT			
						Cl.2					

I will take care of it and it becomes my own child,

MGp138	ပဲ	တော,	အော	လံး
	pɛ	təɰ	ʔa	lah
	2P	call	1S	move to (go)
	prn-per	vt	prn-per	vdir
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT	
	Cl.1			
			SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.
			Cl.2	

You called me to come.

It is noteworthy that when the compacted word or phrase is in RECAP, the verb of the first clause needs to be repeated. Here is an example.

⁴⁴ Compare with a clause having a reflexive SP verbal phrase in its POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER which gives information about the purpose of the action by the same subject. See section 10.2.1. Subject-Predicate (SP) Verbal Phrase.

ဒဲး	ဆပြိတ်	အော	အိုဝ်
dəh	sa'prwət	ʔə	ʔu
SUBJNC	turban	1S	this
vt	NP		
PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT		

ဆပြိတ်	အော	အိုဝ်	အိုန်	လား	ဗု	တ	ရမောင်	အိုန်
sa'prwət	ʔə	ʔu	ʔʌn	lah	fa'	ta'	ra'maŋ	ʔʌn
turban	1S	this	3S	go to	hang	DIR	neck	3S
NP			prn-per	VP		RNP		
RECAP			SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.		CLAUSE MODIFIER		



WS44.4	ဒဲး	ဆပြိတ်	အော	အိုဝ်	ဒဲး	အိုန်	လား	ဗု	တ	ရမောင်	အိုန်
	dəh	sa'prwət	ʔə	ʔu	dəh	ʔʌn	lah	fa'	ta'	ra'maŋ	ʔʌn
	SUBJNC	turban	1S	this	SUBJNC	3S	go to	hang	DIR	neck	3S
	vt	NP			vt	prn-per	VP		RNP		
	Cl.1										

Cl.2

May my turban go hang on his neck.

7.2. Sentence (Sent)

GP (SL) joins together two or more clauses, which closely relate to one another semantically and structurally, and forms a sentence. These clauses, on their own, do not sound complete in reading, nor communicate a complete message. However, they are not mutually embodied in one another. There are several types of sentences marked by different connectives.

7.2.1. Coordinative (COOR) Sentence

Coordinative sentence is composed of at least two clauses that state related actions side by side. There is no priority or order among these clauses, no matter in terms of time or logic. GP (SL) uses coordinative connective ပည် /pa'j/, putting in the position after the SUBJECT of each clause, to build up the pattern of coordinative sentence. Occasionally, clauses of a coordinative sentence are composed in great similarity. This parallelism is not a grammatical criterion for coordinative sentence, but a kind of rhetoric. For example,

M44-13.3	အိုန်	ပည်	တိုဝ်း	ဘေ,	ပည်	ဒါး
	ʔʌn	pa'j	txh	bəɛɲ	pa'j	dah
	3S	COOR	take	literature	COOR	say
	prn-per	conn-cl	vt	n	conn-cl	vt
	SUBJECT	<link>	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT	<link>	PREDICATE C.
	part 1				part 2	

He took the literature (writing) and said, ...

M44-11.2	ပည်	လို	ရဲန်	ခဲ,	တ	ဂိင်	ပည်	လို	ရဲန်	ခဲ,	ဟောမ်	တ	စရောပ်
	pa'j	lo	rən	kʰɛɲ	ta'	ganj	pa'j	lo	rən	kʰɛɲ	həm	ta'	ca'rɔp
	COOR	NEED	prepare	guest	DIR	house	COOR	NEED	prepare	guest	eat	DIR	rest-house
	conn-cl	CpCl					conn-cl	CpCl					
	part 1						part 2						

On the one hand (I) needed to prepare for guests at home, on the other hand (I) needed to prepare for guests to eat at the guest house.

A coordinative structure can also be shown without the connective ပည် /pa:j/, especially when it is embedded in another sentence, but by reduplication of certain word(s)⁴⁵ and the parallel structure formed. Consider this example.

M44-16.3	ဘိုညံ bxj	က ka	နပ် nəp	တမ် təm	ဘိုညံ bxj	က ka	ပန် pən	ဂြည် graˈj	ပန် pən	အိုင် ʔuˈŋ	ပန် bən	လို lo	မိ mi		
	CONCS	NEG	able	write	CONCS	NEG	become	tell	Emb-OBJ	love	Emb-OBJ	wish	2S		
	Cl.1				Cl.2										
	coordinative sentence														
	concessive sentence – part 1														
	Even though you cannot write and you won't tell what you love and wish,														
	မိ mi	ကန် kan	နပ် nəp	ဒါး dah	အိုင် ʔə	အိုင် ʔuˈŋ	ညို jo	မိ mi	ဒိန် din	မာန် man	မိ mi	ကန်ရဲစေ kan.ve	ဘိုဝ် br	အိုင် ʔə	စိ ci
	2S	COND-S	able	say	1S	love	really	2S	that	beg	2S	pity	REQ	1S	POLITE
	Cl.3									Cl.4					
	specified conditional sentence														
	concessive sentence – part 2														
	if only you can say ‘I really love you,’ I beg that you still pity me please.														

Cl.1 and Cl.2 in this example make a coordinative sentence, which is the first part of a concessive sentence. Coordinative connective ပည် /pa:j/ does not appear in either Cl.1 or Cl.2, but concessive connective ဘိုညံ /bxj/, which is the connective of its host sentence, repeats in each of them.

7.2.2. Selective (SELECT) Sentence

Selective sentence contains two or more clauses, stating a different option each for selection of one from those. It can be an or-or selection or an either-or selection. An *or-or selective sentence* has options logically compatible to one another; an *either-or selective sentence* has options logically incompatible to one another. Both types of selective sentences have their options in a question form by employing the question particle ဟိုဝ် /hu/ at the end of each clause of the options. Here are two examples, one for logical compatible options and one for logically incompatible options.

WSR40.6-8	အ်း jəh fall, decline vi PREDICATE C. part 1 (It) may fall on a chief's son,	တ ta' DIR RNP CLAUSE MODIFIER	ကွန် kwən son, daughter	ပိုင်မာင် pər.man chief	ဟိုဝ် hu OPTION prt-q cs-mood	ကာနပ် ka.nəp not know parenthesis PARENTHESIS
	အ်း jəh fall, decline vi PREDICATE C. part 2 or (it may fall) on a king's son,	တ ta' DIR RNP CLAUSE MODIFIER	ကွန် kwən son, daughter	ဟောခမ် hə.kəm king	ဟိုဝ် hu OPTION prt-q cs-mood	ကာနပ် ka.nəp not know parenthesis PARENTHESIS

⁴⁵ See also chapter 14. Reduplication

⁴⁶ ဟိုဝ် /hu/ is a Shan loan word which means 'not know.' It is used together with GP (SL) 'not know,' ကာနပ် /ka.nəp/. When they are put side by side, in articulation, there is a raising intonation at ဟိုဝ် /hu/ and then falling at ကာနပ် /ka.nəp/.

ဟောည်ညော, həj.bləʎ white water-snail n SUBJECT part 2 White Water-snail then did obeisance to his mother,	စီ ci CHRON conn-cl <link>	မံ maʔ sit VP PREDICATE C.	ဂြုပ် grup do obeisance NP CLAUSE MODIFIER	မာ ma mother	ဒေ de SELF
စီ ci CHRON conn-cl <link>	ဒါး ထင် dah tʰɛŋ say PROG-also	အိုဝ်း ʔɔʌ Oh! CI COMPLEMENT	မာ ma mother	မိ မည် mi maːj 2S NEG(IMP)	ဟ ရ အော အေ ha ra ʔə ʔeʔ be anxious with 1S REQ
part 3 and then he also said, ‘Oh, mother! Don’t worry about me!’					

7.2.3.2. Reversal Chronological Sentence

Reversal chronological sentence is composed of two clauses in reversal temporal order. That is, the first clause states the action which happens later; the second clause states the action which happens first. Reversal chronological connective ကြိုည် /krɔj/ is employed, sitting before the SUBJECT of the first clause. The second clause is left unmarked. This kind of chronological sentence makes the preceding action more prominent than the following action. Here is an example.

WSR2- 38.3-4	ကွန်နာင် kwən.naŋ princess NP RECAP part 1 Before his princess threw her turban,	အိုင် ʔaŋ 3S prn-per SUBJECT	ဒီ din that	ကြိုည် krɔj CHRON-not yet conn-cl <link>	အိုင် ʔaŋ 3S prn-per SUBJ.	ဘေည် bej throw vt PREDICATE C.	ဆပွတ် saˈpwət (head) turban NP COMPLEMENT	ဒေ de SELF
အိုင် ʔaŋ 3S prn-per SUBJECT	ဒါး dah say vt PREDICATE	တ ta DIR RNP CLAUSE MODIFIER	မိမ် pʰɪm mind	ဒေ de SELF				
part 2 she prayed, ...								

7.2.3.3. Concurrent Chronological Sentence

Concurrent chronological sentence is composed of two clauses. The first clause states the temporal information, which is defined by a certain event and when the second clause happens. Concurrent chronological connective ဒိုင် /dəŋ/ or ကိုင် /gəŋ/ is employed in the first clause. ဒိုင် /dəŋ/ sits before the SUBJECT; ကိုင် /gəŋ/ sits after the SUBJECT. In the second clause, connective is optionally used. If a connective is to be used, စီ /ci/, for instance, is employed, sitting in the position after the SUBJECT of each clause. Here is an example.

WSR 11.4-5	ဒီင် dɛŋ CHRON-when conn-cl	ကွန်နာင် kwən.naŋ princess n	ကမ္ဘဲအိုမ် ka.vɛʔ.ʔom play water VP	ဒေ de SELF	ယိုဝ် jɿ find	ဒေ de SELF	ဆိုန်ဂိုဝ်း saŋ.gɿh look upward
①	<link>	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.				
②	part 1						
③	When the princes went to bathe and looked up						
④							
	ဖောင် pʰaŋ raft	တောင်လူလူ teŋ.luh.luh shining yellow	ရဝှည် riˈgwaːj dwelling place	ဟောည်ညော့, ဒိန် hoj.bləʔ white water-snail	အိုင် ʔaŋ 3S	စီ ci CHRON	ဒါး dah say
①	NP				prn-per	conn-cl	vt
②							
③	COMPLEMENT				SUBJECT	<link>	PREDICATE C.
④	part 1 (cont')				part 2		
	the very yellow raft where the White Water-snail dwelt, she said, ...						

7.2.4. Contrastive (CONTR) Sentence

GP (SL) has two types of contrative sentences. The first type is to contrast two items or two events, which are shown in two clauses or two sentences that the second one has a meaning contrastive with, sometimes even opposite to, the first one. Contrastive connective ကိုန်မှိုဝ်း /kən.mɿh/ is used and put before the second clause. Here is an example.

WSR2- 36.16	စေင် veŋ go/come vdir PREDICATE C. part 1	မိ mi 2S prn-per SUBJECT	ကိုန်မှိုဝ်း kən.mɿh CONTR-in case of conn-cl <link> part 2	ယဲ jɛ 1P (excl.) prn-per SUBJECT	ကာ ka NEG (IND) VP PREDICATE C.	စေင် veŋ go/come	စိ ciː POLITE prt-mood cs-mood
	You go! In case of us, we don't go.						

The second type of contrative sentence is also composed of two parts but that the second one changes or turns the trend developed from the first one, by stating a shortcoming or something missed. Contrastive connectives such as မှိုဝ်းဂိုဝ်း /mɿh.gɿ/, မှိုဝ်းလိုည် /mɿh.loj/, ကောည်လိုည် /koj.loj/, etc. are used in forming this type of contrative sentence. They are often put before the SUBJECT of the second part too. Here are two examples.

WSR 21.1-2	အိုဝ်းလ မိ ʔɿʌ.laː mi alright! 2S interj prn-per INTERJ SUBJECT	ကိုန် kən CAUSE-DED conn-cl <link>	ကာ ka NEG(IND) VP PREDICATE C.	စေင် veŋ back RNP CLAUSE MODIFIER	ဇောမ် jɔm along with 1S RNP	အော ʔə what can I do?! parenthesis PARENTHESIS	အော ʔeʔ TRUE prt-mood cs-mood
	Alright! Since you don't go with me, what can I do? (I can't do anything.)						

မိဝ်းဂိဝ်	မိ	ကိန်	လ	ဘိန်ဒိန်	အူ	ဆင်
mxh.gx	mi	kan	la	bən.din	ʔu	sa.ɲi
CONTR	2S	COND	be good	after that	one	UNIT(day)
conn-cl	prn-per	conn-cl	adj	RNP		
<link>	SUBJECT	<link>	PREDICATE C.	CLAUSE MODIFIER		

part 2

But if you are good one day,

မိ	မည်	ဘိရ်	အော	စိ
mi	ma.j	bir	ʔa	ci
2S	NEG(IMP)	forget	1S	POLITE
prn-per	VP		prn-per	prt-mood
SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT		cs-mood

part 2 (cont')

please don't forget me.

WSR2-2.2-3	ဂါရ်	ပျူ	ဒေ	ရမာ	ဟွည်,	ဘိန်	ပူရ်	ဆန်မ်	ယံ
	gar	pju	de	ra.ma	hwa.j	bɔn	pur	sa.nam	ja?
	3D	make	SELF	family	FINISH	get	seven	year	ALREADY
	prn-per	VP		n	EmCl-temp				prt-mood
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT		CLAUSE MODIFIER				cs-mood

part 1

They have married for seven years already,

ကောည်လိုည်	ဂါရ်	ကာ	ယိုဝ်	ပဲတ်	ဒေ	ကွန်ခါ
ka.j.loj	gar	ka	jɔ	pət	de	kwən.va
CONTR-but	3D	NEG (IND)	possess	REMAIN	SELF	son and daughter
conn-cl	prn-per	VP				n
<link>	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.				COMPLEMENT

part 2

but they still did not have a child.

7.2.5. Concessive (CONCS) Sentence

Concessive sentence has two parts. The first part shows admitting or accepting a particular situation and makes a concession; the second part expresses an opposite view to the typical development from the first part. There are two kinds of concessive sentence, factual concessive sentence and hypothetical concessive sentence.

7.2.5.1. Factual Concessive Sentence

Factual concessive sentence makes a concessive to an unarguable fact. It can be formed by using a pair of concessive connectives, ဘိ /bi/ and စမ် /cəm/. While ဘိ /bi/ sits in the position after the SUBJECT in the first clause, စမ် /cəm/ in the position after the SUBJECT in the second clause. For example,

Ab3.13-14	အညူတ်	ဘိ	ဂိဝ်	ဒါး	ဂဲ	စမ်	မေ့	ဟာဒိန်
	ʔa.blut	bi	gx	dah	ge	cəm	me?	ha.din
	The Liar	CONCS-despite	PROG-even	say	3P	CONCS-however	chop	there
	n-prop	conn-cl	conn-cl	vt	prn-per	conn-cl	vt	n-spat
	SUBJECT	<link>	<link>	PREDICATE C.	SUBJECT	<link>	PREDICATE C.	CL.MODIFIER

part 1

Despite the fact that The Liar even said (that), they chopped (the tree) there.

part 2

M44- 16.3	ဘိုညံ bɔj CONCS- even.though conn-cl <link>	ကာ နံပ် တမ် ka nəp təm NEG able write VP PREDICATE C.	ဘိုညံ bɔj CONCS- even.though conn-cl <link>	ကာ ပဲန် ka pən NEG become VP PREDICATE C.	ဂြည် graːj tell
--------------	---	---	---	---	-----------------------

hypothetical concessive sent-part 1

Even though you cannot write and you won't tell

ပုန်	အင်	ပုန်	လို	မိ
pʌn	ʔuːŋ	pʌn	lo	mi
Emb-OBJ	like, love	Emb-OBJ	wish	2S
NP				

COMPLEMENT

hypothetical concessive sent-part 1 (cont')

what you love and wish,

မိ	ကိန်	နံပ်	ဒါး	အော	အင်	ညိုး	မိ	ဒိန်
mi	kan	nəp	dah	ʔa	ʔuːŋ	ŋoh	mi	din
2S	COND-S	able	say	1S	love	really	2S	that
prn-per	conn-cl	VP		Cl				
SUBJ	<link>	PRED. C.		COMPLEMENT				

hypothetical concessive sent-part 2

if only you can say 'I really love you,'

မာန်	မိ	ကိန်စေ	ဘိုဝ်	အော	စိ
man	mi	kaɽ.ve	bɔ	ʔa	ciː
beg	2S	pity	REQ(still)	1S	POLITE
vt	prn-per	VP		prn-per	prt-mood
PRED. C.	COMPLE/SUBJ	PRED. C.		COMPLE.	cs-mood

hypothetical concessive sent-part 2 (cont')

I beg that you still pity me please.

7.2.5.3. Imperative Concessive Sentence

Imperative concessive sentence makes a concession to a factual situation with disagreement or dissatisfaction and then gives a command. Imperative concessive connective ကာရာင် /ka.raŋ/ is used to form this kind of concessive sentence. It is placed after the SUBJECT in the first clause and the second clause can be left unmarked. Mood adverb မေန် /men/ 'may, let' often is employed in the first clause. Here is an example.

မိ	ကာရာင်	ကာ	ရံက်	မေန်	အော
mi	ka.raŋ	ka	rək	men	ʔa
2S	CONCS-let it be	NEG(IND)	love	may, let	1S
prn-per	conn-cl	neg	vt	adv-mood	prn-per
SUBJ.	<link>	PREDICATE C.			COMPLEMENT
part 1					
You don't love me, let it be,					

မိ	မည်	ရအိရ်း	အော	အေ
mi	ma'j	ra'ʔiŋ	ʔa	ʔeʔ
2S	NEG(IMP)	hate	1S	REQ
prn-per	neg	vt	prn-per	prt-mood
SUBJ.	PREDICATE C.		COMPLEMENT	<mood>
part 2				
but please don't hate me.				

7.2.6. Causative (CAUSE) Sentence

Causative sentence in GP (SL) is expository, composed of two clauses, the first of which states the cause and the second the result. There are two types of causative sentences in GP (SL), explanatory causative sentence and deductive causative sentence.

7.2.6.1. Explanatory Causative Sentence

Explanatory causative sentence has the cause explaining the result. Explanatory causative connectives such as ကောပ် /kəp/, ဘံန့် /bən/, etc. are commonly used. They are located before the SUBJECT of the first clause. There is another set of causative connectives like, စံင် /cəŋ/ and စံင်ပဲန့် /cəŋ.pən/, showing the result. စံင် /cəŋ/ is put after the SUBJECT of the second or the last clause; စံင်ပဲန့် /cəŋ.pən/ is put before the SUBJECT of the last clause to mark the last action resulted. Either the explanatory causative connective or the resultant connective is enough to form a causative sentence. Sometimes, both are used in a long sentence or to put emphasis on the cause-effect logical relationship. Here is an example.

WSR	ဘံန့်	ခွန်ဟောခံမ်	ယိုဝ်	ဒေ	ဆတိုင်	ခိုည်	လဝ်	ဂဲ	ဒိန်
9.1-2	bən	k ^h un.hə.k ^h əm	jɿ	de	saˈtuŋ	k ^h ɿj	laˈw	gɛ	din
	CAUSE	king	HAPPENED	SELF	hear	like	address formally	3P	that
	conn-cl	n	VP			RNP			
	<link>	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.			CLAUSE MODIFIER			
	part 1								
	Because/when the king heard their report like this								

အိန်	စံင်	မိရ်	ဒါး
ʔan	cəŋ	vir	dah
3S	RESULT	return (from)	say
prn-per	conn-cl	VP	
SUBJECT	<link>	PREDICATE C.	
part 2			
he replied, ...			

It is noteworthy that, occasionally, chronological connective စီ /ci/ and စီပဲန့် /ci.pən/ instead of စံင် /cəŋ/ and စံင်ပဲန့် /cəŋ.pən/ are used to show the result. However, this is considered less correct or even incorrect in 'standard' GP (SL). Here are two examples.

WSR 6.4-7	ကောပ် kəp	ကိုတ် kɔt	ဟောည်ညော, həj.bləʔ	ညာ ခိုည် ဒိန် na.kʰɔj.din
	CAUSE	give birth	white water-snail	like that
①	conn-cl	v	n	parenthesis
②	<link>	PRED. C.	COMPLEMENT	PARENTHESIS

- ③ Cl.1
④ part 1
Because (she) gave birth a White Water-snail like that,

	မိုဝ်း mɔh	ကွံန်အိမဲ kwən.ʔi.mə	ဟိုဝ် hu	မိုဝ်း mɔh	ကွံန်အိပုန် kwən.ʔi.pən	ဟိုဝ် hu
	be	boy	OPTION	be	girl	OPTION
①	vlink	n	q	vlink	n	q
②	PRED.C.	COMPLE.	cs-mood	PRED.C.	COMPLE.	cs-mood
③	Cl.2			Cl.3		
④	part 2					

whether it is either a boy or a girl,

	အပျိုဒေါ ʔa'pjo.də	ဂဲ gɛ	ကာ ka	နပ် nəp	ဒေ de	ကိုရ်ကာ kar.kah
	maid-of-honor	3P	NEG (IND)	be able to	SELF	distinguish
①	NP		VP			
②	SUBJECT		PREDICATE C.			
③	Cl.4					
④	part 2 (cont')					

the maids-of-honor were not able to distinguish,

	စီပဲန် ci.pən	ဂဲ gɛ	ခံရ်ခြရ် vər.kʰrɪr	မိုဝ်း mɔh	ကာ ka	ဒါး dɔh	ခံရ်ရိုန် vər.rɔn	မိုဝ်း mɔh
	CHRON-finally	3P	gold chain	YES-emp	NEG	strike	silver chain	YES-emp
①	conn-cl	prn-per	NP	prt-v	VP	NP		prt-v
②	<link>	SUBJ.	COMPLE.	cs-emp	PREDICATE C.	COMPLE.		cs-emp
③		Cl.5						
④	part 3							

finally, they strike neither the gold chain

	ကာ ka	ဒါး dɔh	ပဲတ် pet	ယံ jɔʔ
	NEG	strike	DONE	surely
①	VP			prt-mood
②	PREDICATE C.			cs-mood
③	Cl.6			
④	part 3			

or the silver chain.

Ab 1.2-3	ဘုံနံ bən	အုံနံ ʔʌn	ဆမာ sa'ma	ချော့ cʰaɔʔ	ညာ ခိုညံ ခိန် na.kʰɔj.din	ခွန်ဟောခံမ် kʰun.hə.kʰəm	ပီ pi	စီ ci	ဒဲး dɛh
	CAUSE conn-cl <link>	3S prn-per SUBJ.	prone to VP PREDICATE C.	lie adv CL. MODIFIER	like this	king NP SUBJECT	that	CHRON conn-cl <link>	IMPER vt PREDICATE C.
	part 1					part 2			
	Because he was able to lie like this, the king then commanded								
	အမှုအမတ် ʔa'mu.ʔa'mat	ဒေ de	ပီ pi	လာ်း lah	တိုညံ toj	ဒဲး dɛh	တာမ်ဇိန် tam.ɣən	တ ta'	အုံနံ ʔʌn
	official NP	SELF	that	go to VP	arrest	give vt	heavy sentence n	DIR RNP	3S
	COMPLEMENT / SUBJECT			PREDICATE C.		PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT	CL. MODIFIER	
	part 2 (cont')								
	his officials to go arrest him and give him death sentence.								

Sometimes, explanatory causative sentence can have its first clause furnishing a reason rather than a cause for the second clause. In this case, another causative connective ခိုညံ /kʰɔj/ is used, locating before the SUBJECT of the first clause. Generally, ခိုညံ /kʰɔj/ sounds softer than ကောပ် /kəp/, ဘုံနံ /bən/, etc. and implies no good-or-bad judgement on the action or event. Here is an example.

WSR 5.1-2	ခိုညံ	ဆင်	ဆတ်တဲ	ဂါရ်	နံ့	လ	ပုရ်	ဆင်	ဒိန်
	kʰɔj	sa'ŋi	saʔ.te	gar	nʌʔ	la	pur	sa'ŋi	din
	CAUSE.as	day	fast	3D	be full	exactly	seven	UNIT(time,day)	that
	conn-cl	NP			VP		QP		
	<link>	SUBJECT			PREDICATE C.		CLAUSE MODIFIER		
	part 1								
	As the day they fasted completed seven good days,								
	ဂါရ်	စီ	မိရ်		ဗေင်		တ	ဟော	ဒေ
	gar	ci	vir		veŋ		ta	hə	de
	3D	CHRON	return (from)		move back (go/come)		DIR	palace	SELF
	prn-per	conn-cl	VP				RNP		
	SUBJECT	<link>	PREDICATE C.				CLAUSE MODIFIER		
	part 2								
	they went back to their palace.								

7.2.6.2. Deductive Causative Sentence

Deductive causative sentence has the cause deducing the result. Manner adverb ဂံတ် /gət/ is used in the 'cause' part, introducing the cause for an involuntary or compulsive action which is stated in the 'result' part. Here is an example of a deductive causative sentence embedded in a rhetorical conditional sentence.⁴⁷

WSR2- 11.9-10	ကံနံ kan	မိဝံး mɔh	ဂံတ် gət	အမိင် ʔa'mi'ŋ	မိ mi	ခွန်ဟောခံမ် kʰun.hə.kʰəm
	COND	be	CAUSE-DED.so much that	command	2S	king
①	conn-cl	vlink	adv-mann	NP		
②	<link>	PREDICATE C.	POST-C. MODIFIER	COMPLEMENT		
③	deductive causative sent-part 1 'Cause'					
④	rhetorical conditional sent-part 1					
	Since it is, you, the king's command					

⁴⁷ See section 7.2.7.3. Rhetorical Conditional Sentence and section 11.4. Sentence-in-Sentence Embedding.

	ဘုံပ်	လောင်	လေး	ကွန်	ဟောည်	အာည်	ဒိန်	ဇေမ်	အိုမ်
	bap	lon	leh	kwən	haj	?aj	din	ɣəm	?om
	INVOLUNTARY	float	move down	child	water-snail	1D (incl.)	that	along with	water
①	VP			NP				RNP	
②	PREDICATE C.			COMPLEMENT				CLAUSE MODIFIER	
③	deductive causative sent-part 2 ‘Result’								
④	rhetorical conditional sent-part 1 (cont’)								
	that (we) can’t help floating our little water-snail down the water,								
	အော	မိုဝ်း	မာ	ဒိ	ဇေမ်	လေး	အိုန်	ယံ	
	?a	mɔh	ma	di	ɣəm	leh	?an	jɔ?	
	1S	be	mother	WILL	follow	move down	3S	SURE	
①	prn-per	vlink	n	VP			prn-per	prt-mood	
②	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLE.	PREDICATE C.			COMPLE.	cs-mood	
③	rhetorical conditional sent-part 2								
④	being (its) mother, I will follow it down.								

Occasionally, the first part of a deductive sentence is sent to the back, especially when it is short, taking an attributive PREDICATE or intransitive PREDICATE, and without COMPLEMENT, in order to make the result more prominent. Here is an example.

WSR 14.2-3	အော	ရက်	ညိုး	အိုန်	အိုန်	ကုန်ယံရ်း	ဂံတ်	လူတ်လာည်
	ʔa	rək	ɲoh	ʔan	ʔan	kar.jəŋ	gət	lut.laj
	1S	love	really	3S	3S	beautiful	CAUSE-DED. so.much.that adv-mann	exceedingly, most
	prn-per	AP		prn-per	prn-per	adj	POST-C. MODIFIER	adv-deg
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLE.	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.			POST-C. MODIFIER
	part 2 ‘Result’				part 1 ‘Cause’			
	It’s so beautiful that I really loved it							

7.2.7. Conditional (COND) Sentence

A conditional sentence consists of two parts. The first part suggests a condition and the second part expresses the result under that condition. According to the semantic relationship between the two parts, there are three kinds of conditional sentences, that is, hypothetical conditional sentence, unconditional sentence, and rhetorical conditional sentence. However, GP (SL) only has one conditional connective, ကိုန် /kən/. Besides the distinctive feature of unconditional sentence, it is in context that one kind can be distinguished from the others.

7.2.7.1. Hypothetical Conditional Sentence

Hypothetical conditional sentence has its first clause suggesting a hypothetical condition that its reality is unknown at the meantime and may or may not become a fact. Its second clause states the result under such condition. The conditional connective ကိုန် /kən/ locates in the position after the SUBJECT in the first clause, while there is no explicit marker in the second clause. Here is an example.

WS17.6	အူရ်း ʔuɾ odour NP SUBJECT part 1	အယ် ʔe 1P (incl.)	ကံန် kaŋ COND conn-cl <link>	ဟိုဝ်း hɔh exhale vt PREDICATE. C.	အိုန် ʔaŋ 3S prn-per COMPLEMENT	အိုန် ʔaŋ 3S prn-per SUBJECT part 2	ယံမ် (ဒေ) jəm (de) die (SELF) vi (prn-refl) PREDICATE. C.
--------	--	-------------------------	--	--	---	--	---

If our breath exhales to him, he will die.

Specified conditional sentence is a special kind of hypothetical conditional sentence that has a sufficient hypothetical condition to the result. This condition is adequate, even though there may be other conditions leading to the same result. Here is an example.

M44-16.3	မိ mi 2S prn-per SUBJ	ကံန် kaŋ COND-S conn-cl <link>	နပ် nəp able VP PRED. C.	ဒါး dah say CI COMPLEMENT	အော ʔa 1S love really	ညို joh 2S that
----------	-----------------------------------	--	--------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	-----------------------------------	--------------------------

hypothetical concessive sent-part 2
if only you can say ‘I really love you,’

မာန် maŋ beg vt PRED. C.	မိ mi 2S prn-per COMPLE/SUBJ	ကံရ်စေ kaɾ.ve pity VP PREDICATE C.	ဘိုဝ် bɔ REQ(still) 1S prn-per COMPLE.	အော ʔa 1S prn-per COMPLE.	စိ ci POLITE prt-mood cs-mood
--------------------------------------	--	--	---	---------------------------------------	---

hypothetical concessive sent-part 2
I beg that you still pity me please.

7.2.7.2. Unconditional Sentence

Unconditional sentence expresses a special condition which is uncondition. That is, the result is the same in whatever condition. Indefinite pronoun is employed in the condition clause that it is the distinctive feature of unconditional sentence. Sometimes, interrogative instead of indefinite pronoun is used. However, this is considered less correct or even wrong in ‘standard’ GP (SL). The usage of the conditional connective ကံန် /kaŋ/ is optional. In order to put emphasis on the result, the generalizative connective စံမ် /cəm/⁴⁸ sometimes is added in the second clause after the SUBJECT. Here are two examples.

WSR2-14.6-7	ဟောညှံဪ hoj.bləɣ white water-snail n SUBJECT part 1	ရောက် rət reach vi PREDICATE C.	ဟာမ္မာ ha.məh any place prn-indef CL. MODIFIER	အဆေ ʔaːse anyone prn-indef SUBJECT part 2	ကာ ka NEG (IND) VP PREDICATE C.	ဘိုန် bɔŋ be allowed	ကစဲ kaːvɛʔ play
-------------	---	---	--	--	--	-------------------------------	-----------------------

Wherever White Water-snail arrives, no one is allowed to play it.

⁴⁸ For the usage of generalizative connective စံမ် /cəm/, see section 7.2.8. Generalizative (GEN) Sentence.

WSR37.10	အိုန် ʔan 3S prn-per	ကိုင် kan COND-U conn-cl	ရောက် rət reach VP	ဒေ de SELF	ခင် jeŋ stand	ပြော pro beside, near n-ref RNP	ဘိမ့် bi.məh anybody prn-indef
	SUBJECT part 1	<link>	PREDICATE C.			CLAUSE MODIFIER	
	No matter he stood beside whom,						
	ဘိ bi people n	ခမ် cəm GEN conn-cl	ရုပ် rup drive (sb.) out VP	ပဲတ် pət DONE OFF		အိုန် ʔan 3S prn-per	
	SUBJECT part 2	<link>	PREDICATE C.			COMPLEMENT	
	people drove him away immediately						

7.2.7.3. Rhetorical Conditional Sentence

A rhetorical conditional sentence is also made by two clauses with the conditional connective ကိုင် /kan/ sitting in the position after the SUBJECT in the first clause, but to introduce a fact or to affirm a premise in order to set off a judgment stated in the second clause. Hence, semantically, the two clauses do not in a condition-result relationship but a kind of compare and contrast. Hence, it is not a conditional sentence per se but a rhetorical one. Here is an example.

WSR21.1	မိ mi 2S prn-per SUBJECT part 1	ကိုင် kan COND-R-since conn-cl <link>	ကာ ka NEG (IND) VP PREDICATE C.	စေင် veŋ move back (go/come) RNP CLAUSE MODIFIER	မောမ် jəm along with 1S parenthesis PARENTHESIS part 2	အော ʔə what can I do?! TRUE prt-mood cs-mood
	LT: If you won't go with me, what can I do?					
	FT: Since you don't go with me, nothing I can do.					

7.2.8. Generalizative (GEN) Sentence

Generalizative sentence is made up of two parts, each of which usually is realized in a clause. One clause states a generalized situation for the fact stated in another clause. There is only one generalizative connective for the 'fact' part, namely ခမ် /cəm/, meaning 'still' literally. It sits after the SUBJECT in the 'fact' part and marks the fact happening under certain generalized situation. There are two generalizative connectives for the 'situation' part, namely တွံန် /twən/ and မော /mə/. They are used in pair with ခမ် /cəm/, such as တွံန်...ခမ် /twən...cəm/ and ခမ်...မော /cəm...mə/. တွံန် /twən/, sitting before the SUBJECT in 'situation' part, means 'every' literally and marks the generalized situation that makes the fact happen. Hence, a တွံန်...ခမ် /twən...cəm/-sentence can be named **positive generalizative sentence**. မော /mə/, sitting before the SUBJECT in 'situation' part, means 'until' literally and marks the generalized situation that stops the fact. Hence, ခမ်...မော /cəm...mə/-sentence can be named **negative generalizative sentence**. It is noteworthy that a positive generalizative sentence usually has 'situation' part first and then 'fact' part; a negative generalizative sentence usually has 'fact' part first and then 'situation' part. Here are two examples, one for each kind.

WSR 17.1	တုံ့ twən GEN-everytime conn-cl <link>	မာ ma mother APP SUBJECT	အို ʔan 3S ogress	ယာဟည် ja.pʰaj go to VP	လာ lah pick up 3D	ပဲ peh eat(rice) 3D	ဟောမ် həm fruit n	ပွေ ple fruit n
-------------	--	--------------------------------------	----------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------	------------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------------

‘positive generalized situation’ part

Whenever his mother, the ogress, went to pick fruit for them to eat,

စမ် cəm GEN conn-cl <link>	တမ် təm instruct VP PREDICATE C.	အူ ʔun FIX	ပဲတ် pet DONE OFF	အို ʔan 3S prn-per COMPLE.	တုံ့ twən every QP CLAUSE MODIFIER	ဆီ sa.ɰi UNIT(time,day)	ယာ ja.ʔ SURE prt-mood cs-mood
--	--	------------------	-------------------------	--	--	-------------------------------	---

‘fact’ part

she instructed him every day.

M27-3.2	အယ် ʔe 1P (incl.) prn-per SUBJECT ‘fact’ part	စမ် cəm GEN conn-cl <link>	လာ lah move to (go) vdir PRED. C.	စမ် cəm GEN conn-cl <link>	ဟာ ha.ʔ move up vdir PRED. C.
---------	--	--	---	--	---

However, we will go up

မော mo GEN-until conn-cl <link>	အယ် ʔe 1P (incl.) prn-per SUBJECT	ပေါ po arrive vi PRED. C.	မော mo GEN-until conn-cl <link>	အယ် ʔe 1P (inclusive) prn-per SUBJECT	ရောက် rot reach vi PRED. C.
---	---	---------------------------------------	---	---	---

‘negative generalized situation’ part

until we arrive there.

7.2.9. Progressive (PROG) Sentence

GP (SL) has two types of progressive sentences. Both of them have two parts, of which the second part expressing an idea which goes a step further or has a higher degree than the idea in the first part. Usually, a progressive sentence is made up of two clauses, one for each part.

7.2.9.1. Scope Progressive Sentence

A scope progressive sentence has its second part expressing an idea which goes a step further than the idea in the first part. There is a scope progressive connectives, ဆဲး /seh/. ဆဲး /seh/ is used to mark the first part, sitting before the SUBJECT in the clause. It is used in pair with scope adverbs ဘိုဝ် /bɔ/ ‘still’ or ဝဲင် /tʰeɪ/ ‘also,’ which marks the second part. ဆဲး /seh/ cannot be used on its own but always in pair with ဘိုဝ် /bɔ/ or ဝဲင် /tʰeɪ/, but it can be omitted when ဘိုဝ် /bɔ/ or ဝဲင် /tʰeɪ/ marks the progress. Here is an example.

AbR5.13-14	ဆဲး seh PROG-besides conn-cl <link>	ဒဲး deh IMPER vt PRED. C.	ဂဲ ge 3P prn-per COMPLE./SUBJ.	ဘော bo carry vt PRED. C.	အဲင် ?eη glazed earthen jar n COMPLEMENT
------------	---	---------------------------------------	--	--------------------------------------	--

part 1

Besides asking them to carry glazed earthen jars, he tied stone at them.

တု tu tie vt PRED. C.	တိုင် bɿ PROG-also adv-scope POST-C. MODIFIER	မို mo stone n COMPLE	တ ta DIR RNP CLAUSE MODIFIER	ဂဲ ge 3P
-----------------------------------	---	-----------------------------------	--	----------------

part 2

Besides asking them to carry glazed earthen jars, he tied stone at them.

It is noteworthy that the number of clauses for the first part and the second part is not restricted to one for each part. There can be more than one clause for the second part, showing the progressive connective standing in the first clause of that part. Here is an example.

WSR19.5-6	အိန် ʔan 3S	နပ် nəp know	ပွတ် pwət DONE	မာ ma moth er Cl	ဒေ de SELF	မိုဝ်း mɿh be	ယာဟည် ja.pʰaj ogress
-----------	-------------------	--------------------	----------------------	------------------------------	------------------	---------------------	----------------------------

prn-per VP
SUBJECT PREDICATE C.
Cl.1

He knew right away that his mother was an ogress.

အိန် ʔan 3S prn-per SUBJ.	တိပ် tip seek vt PRED. C.	ထင် tʰeη PROG-also adv-scope POST-C. MOD.	ဒေ de SELF VP POST-C. MODIFIER	မန် men look NP CLAUSE MODIFIER	ကိုရ်ပိုင် kur.pɿj roof NP CLAUSE MODIFIER	ဒိန် din that
---------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	---	--	---	--	---------------------

Cl.2

He also searched upstairs

ယိုင် jɿ find VP	ပွတ် pwət DONE	ဆင် sa'do jacket NP	ယာဟည် ja.pʰaj ogress
---------------------------	----------------------	------------------------------	----------------------------

PREDICATE. C. COMPLEMENT

Cl.3

and found ogres' jacket upstairs.

Sometimes, ဆဲး /seh/ takes the demonstrative ဒိန် /din/ 'that' to form a progressive connective compound ဆဲးဒိန် /seh.din/⁴⁹. It is put before the SUBJECT in the last clause of a progressive sentence, concluding the first part and marking the last action or idea. In this case, ထင် /tʰeη/ is used in the second part, in pair with ဆဲးဒိန် /seh.din/. Usually, this ဆဲးဒိန်...ထင် /seh.din...tʰeη/ pairing is used for a long progressive sentence, the first part of which consists of more than one clause. Here is an example.

⁴⁹ The connective ဆဲးဒိန် /seh.din/ can be used also to connect a larger grammatical unit, like paragraph.

ခိုည်လာ၊ k ^h ɿj.laʎ	အိန် ʔan	လာင် laŋ	ဒေ de	ရာရ် raʁ	ဘူပါန်အောန် bu.pan.ʔon	ကျလ kja.la	ပုန် pun	ကွန်နာင် kwən naŋ	ခွန်ဟောခမ် k ^h un.hə.kəm	ဒိန် din
ANALOG	3S	go around	SELF	choose	spouse	good	for	princess	king	that
conn-cl	prn-per	VP			NP		RNP			
<link>	SUBJ.	PREDICATE	C.		COMPLEMENT		CLAUSE MODIFIER			
part 2										
as if it went around to choose a good husband for the king's princess										

7.2.11. Multi-layer Sentence

GP (SL) can write complex sentence having two or more layers. This is called multi-layer sentence or sentence-in-sentence embedding.⁵⁰ It is noteworthy that usually no two immediate layers are of the same type. Otherwise, there will be confusion of the relationship among the parts of each layer. Here are two examples. The first one is two-layer; the second one is three-layer.

M44- 16.3	ဘို့ည် bɿj	က ka	နပ် nəp	တမ် təm	ဘို့ည် bɿj	က ka	ပဲန် pən	ဂြည် gra:j
	CONCS-even.though	NEG	able	write	CONCS-even.though	NEG	become	tell
	conn-cl	Cl.1			conn-cl	Cl.2		
	coordinative sent-part 1				coordinative sent-part 2			
	hypothetical concessive sent-part 1							
	Even though you cannot write and you won't tell							

ပုန် pən	အိုင် ʔu.ŋ	ပုန် pən	လို lo	မီ mi
Emb-OBJ	like, love	Emb- OBJ	wish	2S
Cl.2 (cont')				
coordinative sent-part 2 (cont')				
hypothetical concessive sent-part 1 (cont')				
what you love and wish,				

မီ mi	ကုန် kan	နပ် nəp	ဒါး dah	အော ʔə	အိုင် ʔu.ŋ	ညိုး joh	မီ mi	ဒိန် din	မာန် maŋ	မီ mi	ကုန်ရဲစေ kar.ve	ဘိုဝ် bɿ	အော ʔə	စိ ci
2S	COND-S	able	say	1S	love	really	2S	that	beg	2S	pity	REQ(still)	1S	POLITE
Cl.3	conn-cl	Cl.3 (cont')							Cl.4					
specified conditional sent-part 1									specified conditional sent-part 2					
hypothetical concessive sent-part 2														
if only you can say 'I really love you,' I beg that you still pity me please.														

WSR 6.4-7	ကောပ် kəp	ကိုတ် kɿt	ဟောည်ညော, hoj.bləʎ	ညာ ခိုည် ဒိန် na.k ^h ɿj.din	မိုဝ်း mɿh	ကွန်အိမဲ kwən.ʔi.me	ဟိုဝ် hu	မိုဝ်း mɿh	ကွန်အိပုန် kwən.ʔi.pən	ဟိုဝ် hu
	CAUSE	give	white	like that	be	boy	SELECT	be	girl	SELECT
		birth	water-snail							
①	conn-cl	v	n	adv	vlink	n	Q	vlink	n	q
②		Cl.1			Cl.2			Cl.3		
③					selective sent					
④	causative sent-part 1 ‘Reason’				causative sent-part 2 ‘Result’					
⑤	chronological sent-part 1									
	Because (she) gave birth a White Water-snail like that, whether it is either a boy or a girl,									

⁵⁰ See also section 11.4. Sentence-in-Sentence Embedding.

- | | | | | | | |
|---|--|---------|-----------|------------|------|-------------|
| | အပျိုဒေါ် | ဂဲ | ကာ | နံပံ | ဒေ | ကိုရ်ကာ; |
| | ʔa.pjo.do | ge | ka | nəp | de | kaɾ.kah |
| | maid-of-honor | 3P | NEG (IND) | be able to | SELF | distinguish |
| ① | RECAP | prn-per | VP | | | |
| ② | Cl.4 | | | | | |
| ③ | | | | | | |
| ④ | causative sent-part 2 'Result' (cont') | | | | | |
| ⑤ | chronological sent-part 1 (cont') | | | | | |
| | the maids-of-honor were not able to distinguish, | | | | | |

- | | | | | | | |
|---|--|--------------------------|------------|---------|-----|--------|
| | စီပဲန့် | ဂဲ | ခံရ်ခြိရ် | မိုဝ်း | ကာ | ဒါး |
| | ci.pen | ge | vər.kʰir | mɔh | ka | dah |
| | CHRON-finally | 3P | gold chain | YES-emp | NEG | strike |
| ① | conn-cl | prn-per | n | prt-v | neg | vt |
| ② | | Cl.5 | | | | |
| ③ | | | | | | |
| ④ | | coordination sent-part 1 | | | | |
| ⑤ | chronological sent-part 2 | | | | | |
| | finally, they strike neither the gold chain or the silver chain. | | | | | |

- | | | | | | | |
|---|--|---------|-----|--------|------|----------|
| | ခံရ်ရိုန် | မိုဝ်း | ကာ | ဒါး | ပဲတ် | ယံ |
| | vər.rɔn | mɔh | ka | dah | pet | jaʔ |
| | silver chain | YES-emp | NEG | strike | DONE | SURE |
| ① | n | prt-v | neg | vt | adv | prt-mood |
| ② | Cl.6 | | | | | |
| ③ | | | | | | |
| ④ | coordination sent-part 2 | | | | | |
| ⑤ | chronological sent-part 2 (cont') | | | | | |
| | finally, they strike neither the gold chain or the silver chain. | | | | | |

8

Word Structure

In GP (SL), a word can be illustrated in one of these formulae, summarising its possible elements and configuration.

- Noun Word = P2: noun classifier
 + P1: က /ka'/, ဆ /sa'/, တ /ta'/, ရ /ra'/, အ /ʔa'/, ကံနံ /kʌn/, ကံရံ /kʌr/, ကိုရံ /kʷr/,
 ဆံနံ /sʌn/, ပံနံ /pʌn/, noun root
 + Cⁿ: noun root
- Verb/Adjective Word = P1: က /ka'/, ဆ /sa'/, တ /ta'/, ရ /ra'/, အ /ʔa'/, ကံနံ /kʌn/, ကံရံ /kʌr/, ကိုရံ /kʷr/,
 ဆံနံ /sʌn/, ပံနံ /pʌn/, verb root, adjective root
 + Cⁿ: verb root, adjective root
- Numeral Compound = Pⁿ: ပါညံ /paj/, နံင် /nəŋ/, ဇူး /ʃuh/
 + Cⁿ: [1. card-coeff + 2. card-place]

Word is the smallest clause-building unit, which can be used independently and has certain phonetic, semantic, and grammatical functions. In view of structure, there are three kinds of words in GP (SL). They are simple word, derivative, and compound.

8.1. Simple Word

Simple words are words that are formed by one single morpheme.⁵¹ They are monomorphemic. GP (SL) is mainly monosyllabic that most of its morphemes contain only one syllable,⁵² such as ညံမ် /ɲəm/ ‘ache,’ အိမ် /ʔim/ ‘alive,’ ဟေ /he/ ‘plant,’ ဒိုင်း /doŋ/ ‘edge.’ There are also some bisyllabic and multisyllabic simple words containing two or more syllables, for example, လင်ကံင် /lɛŋ.kəŋ/ ‘log,’ ကုပ်ကုပ် /kʌp.kʌp/ ‘turtle’ (reduplication), ဆွံင်တြိုင် /swəŋ.brwəŋ/⁵³ ‘retrogress’ (rhyme⁵⁴), အောပ်အောပ် /ʔəp.ʔəp/ (reduplication, describing ‘small’), ဇိန်ဇိန် /ʃin.ʃin/ (onomatopoeic word, describing the sound from vehicle), etc. Simple words also include proper nouns and loan words, which very often are transliteration and not monosyllabic. Here are some examples, ကာင်ဟာဝ် /kaŋ.haw/ ‘heaven (Shan loan word),’ ထိုင်ရာဆမ်ဟေင် /tʰi.ŋ.fa.sam.həŋ/ ‘great jungle (Shan loan word),’ ဆမ်ဘုတရာ /sam.bu.ta.ra/ ‘ocean (Pali/Burmese loan word).’ A morpheme containing five or more syllables is rare in GP (SL). Sometimes, a noun classifier is attached preceedingly to a simple word, for example ဓါ,ချံရံ /vaʎ.rjər/ ‘earthworm,’ and this does not make the resultant wordform a compound or a derivative.

In GP (SL), it is not unusual to form a word by reduplication of a simple word,⁵⁵ for example in formation of adverbs. This kind of reduplication does not create a compound but another simple word.

⁵¹ Morpheme, which combines sound/form and meaning, is the smallest meaningful unit in a language.

⁵² Syllable is a unit in speech that contains a single vowel sound and is pronounced as a unit.

⁵³ This is a simple word, not compound, because both part of the word ဆွံင် /swəŋ/ and ဩိုင် /brwəŋ/ are meaningless when they separate with each other. That is, they are not free by themselves. They are bounded roots.

⁵⁴ Rhyme, or vowel rhyme, is that every syllable in a word, two or more words in a phrase, or the last syllable of two or more lines in a poetry writing ends with the same vowel and/or syllable final.

⁵⁵ See also chapter 14. Reduplication.

Usually, the new word resulted has a different word class. For example, လ /la:/ ‘good’ is an adjective. It reduplicates and becomes လလ /laː.la:/ ‘well,’ which is an adverb. Both လ /la:/ and လလ /laː.la:/ are considered having simple word structure.

8.2. Derivative

In GP (SL), there are two ways to form a derivative by putting two roots together. The first way is to put together a functional root and a lexical root. The first root is more functional and sometimes a reduced pre-syllable; the second one is more lexical and always a full syllable. The choice for the first root is limited to က /ka:/, ဆ /sa:/, တ /ta:/, ရ /ra:/, အ /ʔa:/, ကံနံ /kaɴ/, ကံရံ /kaɾ/, ကိုရံ /kuɾ/, ဆံနံ /saɴ/, ပံနံ /paɴ/, while that for the second root is more flexible.

In view of semantics, there are two main types of derivatives in GP (SL). For one type, the meaning of derivative is new and completely unrelated to that of its roots. For another type, the meaning of derivative is the extension of its lexical root by its functional root. Here are some examples.

Derivatives (New Meaning)				
Wordform		Functional R.	Lexical R.	
ကစဲ	vt ‘play’	က	စဲ	n ‘belly’
/kaːvɛʔ/		/ka:/	/vɛʔ/	
ကညောင်	n ‘child, youth’	က	ညောင်	vt ‘dye’
/kaːnəm/		/ka:/	/nəm/	
ဆဂေ	vt ‘abuse, ill treat’	ဆ	ဂေ	n ‘pine’
/saːge/		/sa:/	/ge/	
ဆဂံရံ	n ‘boundary’	ဆ	ဂံရံ	vt ‘play (musical instrument)’
/saːgɑɾ/		/sa:/	/gɑɾ/	
တခွိုင်	adj ‘pleasant’	တ	ခွိုင်	vt ‘be like’
/taːkʰɹj/		/ta:/	/kʰɹj/	
တခွံမ်	n ‘mosquito’	တ	ခွံမ်	vt ‘draw out’
/taːjom/		/ta:/	/jom/	
ရငါ	n ‘sesame’	ရ	ငါ	adj ‘clear’
/raːŋa/		/ra:/	/ŋa/	
ရပျာ	n ‘young unmarried woman’	ရ	ပျာ	n ‘parasite’
/raːpja/		/ra:/	/pja/	
အဂ္ဂိုင်	n ‘little squirrel’	အ	ဂ္ဂိုင်	vt ‘expose’
/ʔaːglaj/		/ʔa:/	/glaj/	
ကံနံဗြဲ	vi ‘growl’	ကံနံ	ဗြဲ	vt ‘stab’
/kaɴ.bruh/		/kaɴ/	/bruh/	
ကိုရံဆီ	n ‘lemon’	ကိုရံ	ဆီ	n ‘louse’
/kuɾ.si/		/kuɾ/	/si/	

Derivatives (Extended Meaning)				
Wordform		Functional R.	Lexical R.	
ကဆီ	vi ‘crack’	က	ဆီ	vt ‘scratch’
/kaːsih/		/ka:/	/sih/	
ဆကုပ်	vt ‘place sth. face down’	ဆ	ကုပ်	vi ‘bow’
/saːkup/		/sa:/	/kup/	
ဆလော	n ‘cup, plate’	ဆ	လော	n ‘valley’
/saːləv/		/sa:/	/ləv/	

Derivatives (Extended Meaning)					
Wordform			Functional R.	Lexical R.	
တကား	n	‘fork (in path)’	တ	ကား	vt ‘untie, break off’
/taːkah/			/taː/	/kah/	
တပြော	n	‘side of sth.’	တ	ပြော	n-ref ‘beside’
/taːpro/			/taː/	/pro/	
ရခြေ	n	‘thing used for protection’	ရ	ခြေ	vt ‘protect’
/raːkʰre/			/raː/	/kʰre/	
ရဝှံ	n	‘dwelling place’	ရ	ဝှံ	vi ‘dwell’
/raːgwaːj/			/raː/	/gwaːj/	
ရဒေင်	n	‘journey, method’	ရ	ဒေင်	n ‘road, path’
/raːden/			/raː/	/den/	
ရဟို	vt	‘show’	ရ	ဟို	n ‘leader’
/raːho/			/raː/	/ho/	
အကိုဝှံ	ntemp	‘day after tomorrow’	အ	ကိုဝှံ	vi ‘hope for’
/ʔaːkʰ/			/ʔaː/	/kʰ/	
အဆေ	interrog	‘who?’	အ	ဆေ	interrog ‘what?’
/ʔaːse/			/ʔaː/	/se/	
ကိုန်ဇင်	vt	‘set up’	ကိုန်	ဇင်	vi ‘stand’
/kʰanːjəŋ/			/kʰan/	/jəŋ/	
ကိုန်ဇွတ်	meas-ind	‘UNIT(drop)’	ကိုန်	ဇွတ်	v ‘drip’
/kʰanːjwət/			/kʰan/	/jwət/	
ကိုန်ဟဲး	vi	‘(horse) neigh’	ကိုန်	ဟဲး	omon horse's neigh
/kʰanːheh/			/kʰan/	/heh/	
ကိုရ်ဆဲး	vt	‘tear’	ကိုရ်	ဆဲး	vt ‘pare’
/kʰarːseh/			/kʰar/	/seh/	
ကိုရ်နေရ်	vi	‘similar to each other’	ကိုရ်	နေရ်	vi ‘similar’
/kʰarːner/			/kʰar/	/ner/	
ကိုရ်ချရ်	n	‘surrounding’	ကိုရ်	ချရ်	vi ‘go around, detour’
/kʰarːvjər/			/kʰar/	/vjər/	
ကိုရ်ဆိပ်	vt	‘join sth. together’	ကိုရ်	ဆိပ်	adj ‘succeeding’
/kʰarːsup/			/kʰar/	/sup/	
ကိုရ်ပန်	vi	‘rotate’	ကိုရ်	ပန်	vt ‘move around sth.’
/kʰarːpən/			/kʰar/	/pən/	
ဆိန်ဇွမ်	meas-ind	‘UNIT(a fistful of)’	ဆိန်	ဇွမ်	vt ‘draw out’
/sʰanːjrm/			/sʰan/	/jrm/	
ပန်ကွတ်	vt	‘load’	ပန်	ကွတ်	n ‘load, burden’
/pʰanːkwət/			/pʰan/	/kwət/	
ပန်ဟွည်	vt	‘make sth. to an end’	ပန်	ဟွည်	vi ‘be finished’
/pʰanːhwaːj/			/pʰan/	/hwaːj/	
ပန်ဒါင်	vt	‘make sth. great’	ပန်	ဒါင်	adj ‘great’
/pʰanːdan/			/pʰan/	/dan/	
ပန်ပြီး	n	‘announcement’	ပန်	ပြီး	vt ‘announce’
/pʰanːproh/			/pʰan/	/proh/	
ပန်လား	n	‘things for going’	ပန်	လား	vdir ‘go up’
/pʰanːlah/			/pʰan/	/lah/	

It is noteworthy that the functional roots ကိုရ် /kaɾ/, ဆိုရ် /saɳ/ and ပိုရ် /paɳ/ always extend the meaning of their following roots and never create new meaning from them in forming derivatives. ပိုရ် /paɳ/ is quite productive. It can attach to a simple word, a derivative, a compound, a phrase, and an embedded clause.⁵⁶ It forms a new transitive verb by extending the meaning of a noun, an adjective, or an intransitive verb with ‘to make something happen,’ that is, acting as a causative. For instance, ခေါ် /kʰə/ ‘hard;’ ပိုရ်ခေါ် /paɳ.kʰə/ ‘harden (make something hard).’ It also forms a new noun by extending the meaning of a transitive verb or a directive verb with ‘something good for’ or ‘thing to/of/for.’ For instance, ကစဲ /kaːvɛʔ/ means ‘play;’ ပိုရ်ကစဲ /paɳ.kaːvɛʔ/ means ‘game (something good for playing).’ When ပိုရ် /paɳ/ merges to a morpheme without consonant onset but having only a rhyme or a semi-vowel initial, it reduces to ʊ /p/. For example, ယိမ် /jəm/ means ‘die;’ ပိုရ်ယိမ် (/p/ + /jəm/) means ‘kill (to make someone die).’

ကိုရ် /kaɾ/ can extend the meaning of its following morphemes in more than one way. The most productive way is to add reciprocity to a transitive verb to form an intransitive verb. For instance, ရိုက် /rək/ means ‘love (someone);’ ကိုရ်ရိုက် /kaɾ.rək/ means ‘love each other.’ Besides, ကိုရ် /kaɾ/ can turn a verb to a noun without altering its primary meaning. For instance, စု /cu/ means ‘meet;’ ကိုရ်စု /kaɾ.cu/ means ‘meeting’ and ‘meet together.’

The second way to form a derivative is putting two non-reduced, non-functional roots together, between which there is no structural relationship⁵⁷ and at least one of which is unbounded. The resultant derivative has a new, unrelated meaning with its roots. It is often that one of the roots has undefined meaning or may be bounded. Sometimes, the second root is added for rhyme or alliteration to make a word sound poetic. Here are some examples.

<i>Derivatives (Without Structural Relationship)</i>					
Wordform		Root 1		Root 2	
တိုင်ဂ	n ‘chin, jaw’	တိုင်	n ‘pole’	ဂ	vt ‘bite’
/tuŋ. gaː/		/tuŋ/		/gaː/	
ပိုရ်ကိတ်	n ‘red ant’	ပိုရ်	vi ‘fly’	ကိတ်	vt ‘gather (things)’
/paɾ.kit/		/paɾ/		/kit/	
ချိုင်ချိုင်	n ‘amulet’	ချိုင်	n ‘sour sauce’	ချိုင်	n ‘bed’
/cʰu.ŋ.cʰəŋ/		/cʰu.ŋ/		/cʰəŋ/	
အိုဂြ	n ‘crocodile’	အို	n ‘person/thing’	ဂြ	*** ***
/ʔi.gre/		/ʔi/		/gre/	

⁵⁶ For compound formation, see section 8.3. Compound. For phrase formation, see section 10. Extension of Word. See also section 11.1.1.1. Embedded Clause (EmCl).

⁵⁷ For emic structural relationships inside a word, see section 8.3. Compound.

Here is an illustration of possible derivative structures.

Table 19: Structure of GP (SL) Derivative

	CENTRAL		
	n root, v root, adj root	n root, v root, adj root	
က /ka/, ဆ /sa/, တ /ta/, ရ /ra/, အ /ʔa/, ကိုင် /kʰan/, ကိုရ် /kur/	n root, v root, adj root		new meaning
Causative, Reciprocal, Instrumental, Nominalize, etc.			extended meaning
က /ka/, ဆ /sa/, တ /ta/, ရ /ra/, အ /ʔa/, ကိုင် /kʰan/, ကိုရ် /kar/, ဆိုင် /san/, ပိုင် /pan/			

Sometimes, a noun classifier is attached preceedingly to a derivative, for example ယာကမာညံ /ja.kə.maj/ ‘widow,’ and this does not make the resultant wordform a compound. Theoretically, all derivatives are free form that can function by themselves. However, GP (SL) favours flexibility in joining two derivatives, a derivative and a simple word, or two simple words to form a bigger word, that is, a compound. Derivative is somehow in between simple word and compound. Here is a list of contrastive feature of derivative with simple word and compound.

Table 20: Derivative Contrastive Feature with Simple Word and Compound in GP (SL)

Derivative	Simple Word	Compound
More than one root	One single morpheme	More than one root
Possibly unbounded root	No unbounded part	
Possibly bounded root		No bounded roots
Without structural relationship between roots		With structural relationship between roots

8.3. Compound

Compounds are words that are formed by simple words, including loan words, and derivatives⁵⁸ with certain in-between structural relationship. The combination can be two simple words, one simple word and one derivative, or two derivatives, for instance, ကား-ဘူ /kaḥbu/ ‘be weaned’ (simple word and simple word), ဖိုမ-ကိုရ်ရ် /pʰɪm.kʰar.rar/ ‘troubled’ (simple word and derivative), ကိုရ်လာ-ကာ /kʰar.la.ka/ ‘gill’ (derivative and simple word), and ကိုင်အိုင်-ဆိုင်ရ် /kʰan.ʔuɪsa.ɡar/ ‘boundary’ (derivative and derivative). Sometimes, a noun classifier is attached preceedingly to a compound, for example ခါးကောင်ဆတာ /vaḥ.kəŋ.sa.ta/ ‘scorpion,’ and this does not make the resultant wordform a phrase.

In view of the emic structural relationship between the two parts in a compound, there are five kinds of compounds in GP (SL), that is, coordination, head-modifier, supplement-main, verb-object, and subject-predicate.⁵⁹

⁵⁸ Theoretically, single morphemes can join together to make bigger words than simple words. The morphemes which are used to form ‘big’ words are called roots. The ‘big’ words formed are called stem. There are two kinds of stems, namely, compound stem and derived stem. In inflecting languages, stems can be further inflected by adding inflectional affixes to refine without changing the basic meaning and word class. In this grammar, because GP (SL) is isolating rather than inflecting, there is almost no inflection in the language. In order to keep the presentation plain and simple, the fine distinction between terminology of ‘root’ and ‘stem’ is disregarded.

⁵⁹ In other languages, a compound may or may not have the same or related meaning as the usual meaning of its roots. However, in GP (SL), if the roots do not have certain relationship, the combination of roots is

8.3.1. Coordination (COOR) Compound

COOR compounds are compounds whose parts are put side by side on an equal ranking. The parts are of the same word class (part of speech)⁶⁰ but the resultant compound is not necessarily the same as its parts, though almost always it is. The parts can be synonymic, antonymic, or neither synonymic or antonymic. Here is a list of examples of COOR compounds composed of two roots.

General COOR Compounds					
Compound		Root 1		Root 2	
ဆရာ /su.ra/	n-coll 'descendent'	ဆု /su/	n 'grandchild'	ရာ /ra/	n 'great-grandchild'
ကိုရ်ညာပိုင်မာင် /kuɾ.na.pɑɾ.maŋ/	n 'chief the lord'	ကိုရ်ညာ /kuɾ.na/	n 'lord'	ပိုင်မာင် /pɑɾ.maŋ/	n 'chief'
ရာ,ကုန်ရာ,မာ /raɣ.kun.raɣ.ma/	n 'orphan'	ရာ,ကုန် /raɣ.kun/	*** 'no father'	ရာ,မာ /raɣ.ma/	*** 'no mother'
တိုပိုည်တိုပါည် /to.poj.to.paj/	adj 'naked'	တိုပိုည် /to.poj/	*** 'body-tender'	တိုပါည် /to.paj/	*** 'body-wash'
Synonymic COOR Compounds					
Compound		Root 1		Root 2	
ကဒည်ကဲ,ရဲ /ka.da.jʔ.kɛɣ.rɛɣ/	n 'insult'	ကဒည် /ka.da.jʔ/	n 'insult'	ကဲ,ရဲ /kɛɣ.rɛɣ/	n 'insult' (Burmese)
ကိုရ်အိုင်ကိုရ်ရိုက် /kaɾ.ʔu.ŋ.kaɾ.rək/	vi 'like each other'	ကိုရ်အိုင် /kaɾ.ʔu.ŋ/	vi 'like each other'	ကိုရ်ရိုက် /kaɾ.rək/	vi 'love each other'
ကံတိုင်င် /kət.ŋəŋ/	adj 'cold'	ကံတိုင် /kət/	adj 'cold (person)'	တိုင်င် /ŋəŋ/	adj 'cold (thing)'
ယူးယူးယိုင်ယိုင်ရ် ⁶¹ /juh.juh.jɑɾ.jɑɾ/	adj 'trembling'	ယူး /juh/	vt 'shake'	ယိုင်ရ် /jɑɾ/	vi 'shiver'
Antonymic COOR Compounds					
Compound		Root 1		Root 2	
ကိုင်ကဲ /kəŋ.kəh/	n 'elbow'	ကိုင် /kəŋ/	vt 'hold'	ကဲ /kəh/	vt 'keep off'
လာင်ဟုံလာင်လေး /laŋ.hɑʔ.laŋ.leh/	v 'wander'	လာင်ဟုံ /laŋ.hɑʔ/	vi 'go around up'	လာင်လေး /laŋ.leh/	vi 'go around down'
ပြည်လုတ်ပြည်လု /gra.j.lut.gra.j.la/	v 'slander, gossip'	ပြည်လုတ် /gra.j.lut/	vi 'tell-bad'	ပြည်လု /gra.j.la/	vi 'tell-good'
ကတ်ကတ်မည်မည် /kət.kət.ma.j.ma.j/	adj 'fever'	ကတ် /kət/	adj 'cold (per.)'	မည် /ma.j/	adj 'hot (per.)'

There are also synonymic COOR compounds composed of more than two roots. Here is an example of having three roots.

Synonymic COOR Compounds (Multi-root)				
Compound		Root 1	Root 2	Root 3
ရိုန်ခြီရ်ဆိုင် /rɯn.kʰrɪr.sɛŋ/	n 'treasure'	ရိုန် /rɯn/	ခြီရ် /kʰrɪr/	ဆိုင် /sɛŋ/
		n 'silver'	n 'gold'	n 'gem'

considered a derivative rather than a compound. That is, it is the emic relationship between parts which defines it a compound.

⁶⁰ See section 9. Word Class.

⁶¹ This word is reduplication and alliteration, that every syllable in a word or two or more words in a phrase or a clause begins with the same consonant.

Even though the meaning of a compound is not necessary the total sum of its parts, obviously, GP (SL) COOR compounds have their meaning from the combination of parts in several ways. One way is to join together specific items to form a generic term; one is to join words of ‘parts’ to form a new word expressing the ‘whole;’ one is to join antonyms to form a comprehensive term; one is to join two synonyms in GP (SL) or one in GP (SL) and one loan word to form a new synonym with a more intensive sense.

Besides, there is a way to form a **super-compound** by combining two pseudo-compounds. Consider the adjective တိုပိုည်တိုပါည် /to.poj.to.paj/ ‘naked’ among the examples. It is formed by တိုပိုည် /to.poj/ and တိုပါည် /to.paj/, having their literal meaning as ‘body-tender’ and ‘body-wash.’ These two parts look like compounds with HM structure but neither of them is used independently as a compound that they are pseudo-compounds. The meaning of the resultant form is just somehow related to these two parts that it is a compound and not a phrase. Again, consider the noun ရာ,ကုန်ရာ,မာ /ra\kun.ra\ma/ ‘orphan,’ which is composed of ရာ,ကုန် /ra\kun/ ‘no father’ and ရာ,မာ /ra\ma/ ‘no mother.’ However, these two pseudo-compounds cannot be used on their own that what they come together and form is not a phrase but a compound.⁶² Very often, GP (SL) COOR compounds have poetic features such as reduplication, alliteration, rhyme, etc.⁶³ For example, တိုပိုည်တိုပါည် /to.poj.to.paj/ ‘naked’ has a reduplication pattern of ABAC and is alliteration.

8.3.2. Head-Modifier (HM) Compound

HM compounds are compounds whose parts are in head-modifier relationship. The first part is head which is modified or determined by the second part, modifier. Usually, the word class of the resultant compound is the same as that of the head. Here are some examples.

HM Compounds		
Compound	Head	Modifier
ကဆင်တီ /ka.səŋ.ti/ n ‘knuckle’	ကဆင် /ka.səŋ/ n ‘joint’	တီ /ti/ n ‘hand’
ကုန်အာင်ကာ /kʌn.ʔaŋ.ka/ n ‘fish bone’	ကုန်အာင် /kʌn.ʔaŋ/ n ‘bone’	ကာ /ka/ n ‘fish’
ရင်ဟည် /rɛŋ.pʰaj/ n ‘speed’	ရင် /rɛŋ/ n ‘power’	ဟည် /pʰaj/ adj ‘fast’
လာ,ရာ /la\rah/ n ‘rice scoop’	လာ, /la\/ n ‘spoon’	ရာ /rah/ vt ‘stir (rice)’
လွင်ဩ ⁶⁴ /lwəŋ.bri/ vt ‘hunt’	လွင် /lwəŋ/ vi ‘visit’	ဩ /bri/ n ‘forest’
မာ်ပုရ်ပု /ma\pʰar.dʌp/ vi ‘kneelingly sit’	မာ် /ma\/ vi ‘sit’	ပုရ်ပု /pʰar.dʌp/ vi ‘kneel’
ခိုရ်ခိုရ် /kʰo.roh.roh/ adj ‘very red’	ခို /kʰo/ adj ‘red’	ရ်ခိုရ် /roh.roh/ adv ‘very (red)’

8.3.3. Supplement-Main (SM) Compound

SM compounds are compounds whose parts are in supplement-main relationship. The first part supplies more information to explain the second part, including kind, reason, degree, spatial or temporal location, negation, etc. Usually, the word class of the resultant compound is the same as that of the second part. Here are some examples.

⁶² See also section 10.3. Contrast between Word and Phrase.

⁶³ See also chapter 14. Reduplication.

⁶⁴ This is not an example of VO compound because the first part လွင် /lwəŋ/ ‘visit’ is not a transitive verb.

SM Compounds					
Compound			Supplement		Main
အိုင်ဘိုင် /ʔom.buŋ/	n	‘well’	အိုင် /ʔom/	n	‘water’
လော့အိုင် /lɔŋ.ʔom/	n	‘stream’	လော့ /lɔŋ/	n	‘valley’
စိရ်ညာ /vir.ja/	vt	‘take revenge’	စိရ် /vir/	vdir.	‘return’
ကာကျ /ka.kja/	adj	‘bad’	ကာ /ka/	neg.	NEG
ဆမာယော /sa.ma.jə/	adj	‘coward’	ဆမာ /sa.ma/	aux.	‘prone to’
					ယော /jə/ adj ‘fear’

8.3.4. Verb-Object (VO) Compound

VO compounds are compounds whose parts are in verb-object relationship. The first part is a transitive verb and the second part is its object. Usually, the word class of the resultant compound is a kind of verbal forms. For example,

VO Compounds					
Compound			Verb		Object
ကားဘူ /kah.bu/	vi	‘be weaned’	ကား /kah/	vt	‘untie, break off from’
လေးဒေင် /leh.den/	vi	‘travel’	လေး /leh/	vdir.	‘move down, move out’
ဟွည်ရမာ /hwa.jɿ.ra.ma/	vi	‘get married’	ဟွည် /hwa.jɿ/	vt	‘finish’
ဟောမ်ကိုင် /həŋ.kuŋ/	vi	‘govern’	ဟောမ် /həŋ/	vt	‘eat’
ကုန်တြာန်အိုင် /kan.bran.ʔom/	adj	‘thirsty’	ကုန်တြာန် /kan.bran/	vt	‘hungry for’
					အိုင် /ʔom/ n ‘water’

The meaning of a VO compound is resulted from blending the literal meaning of its parts. Hence, a VO compound as a whole fills the position of PREDICATE CENTRAL rather than the first part in PREDICATE CENTRAL and the second part in COMPLEMENT. This is how a VO compound functions differently from a VO structure filling the PREDICATE in a clause.

8.3.5. Subject-Predicate (SP) Compound

SP compounds are compounds whose parts are in subject-predicate relationship. The first part is the subject and the second part is its predicate. Usually, the word class of the resultant compound is a kind of verbal form. For example,

SP Compounds					
Compound			Subject		Predicate
ကဆံရဲတဲး /ka.səŋ.teh/	vi	‘thunder’	ကဆံရဲ /ka.səŋ/	n	‘thunder’
ဇိုင်ဆဲး /jɔŋ.sɛʔ/	vt	‘be eroded by rain’	ဇိုင် /jɔŋ/	n	‘rain’
ငါညံအပ် /ŋaj.ʔəp/	adj	‘blind’	ငါညံ /ŋaj/	n	‘eye’
ခွံရဲဟ /nwəŋ.ha/	adj	‘worry’	ခွံရဲ /nwəŋ/	n	‘heart’
					ဟ /ha/ adj ‘anxious’

Like VO compounds, a SP compound has meaning resulted from blending the literal meaning of its parts that it fills the position of PREDICATE CENTRAL in a clause. That is, the ‘subject’ part of a

compound does not fill the position of SUBJECT in a clause and is not equal to the subject of the clause. Consider the adjective နှိုးဟာ /nwə.ɰa/ ‘worry’ which is a SP compound and fills PREDICATE CENTRAL in this example.

M27-2.6	ဂဲ	မိန်	ဒါ	နှိုးဟာ	ပဲတ်	တ	ကညောင်	ဂဲ
	ge	man	dɰ?	nwə.ɰa	pet	ta	ka.ɰəm	ge
	3P	oneself	REMAIN	worry	DONE AWAY	DIR	child, youth	3P
	NP		aux-asp	adj	adv-mann		RNP	
	SUBJECT		PRE-C. MODIFIER	PREDICATE C.	POST-C. MODIFIER		CLAUSE MODIFIER	
	They themselves worried the children.							

8.3.6. Numeral Compound

Numeral compounds have a special structure that is different from coordination, head-modifier, supplement-main, verb-object, and subject-predicate. There are two kinds of numeral compound, cardinal compound and ordinal compound. The meaning, or value, of a **cardinal compound** is the summation of its parts, each of which consists of coefficient and place.⁶⁵ For instance, in the numeral compound အာရ်ကိုရ်ပုရ် /ʔar.kɰr.pur/ ‘twenty-seven,’ အာရ် /ʔar/ ‘two’ and ပုရ် /pur/ ‘seven’ are coefficient and ကိုရ် /kɰr/ ‘ten’ is place, with the unit’s place unmarked. အာရ်ကိုရ်ပုရ် /ʔar.kɰr.pur/ reads ‘two-ten-seven.’ အာရ်ကိုရ် /ʔar.kɰr/ ‘two-ten’ is twenty. Summation of twenty and seven gives twenty-seven.

Here is an example of large number. ‘Twenty-three thousand, six hundred and eighty-nine (23,689)’ says in GP (SL) အာရ်မုန်ပါည်အွည်တြင်တောရ်ပုရ်ယားတာကိုရ်နှိုင်တိမ် /ʔar.mʊn.paj.ʔwa.j.hreŋ.tɔr.pɰr.jah.ta.kɰr.nɔn.tim/ (with places bold). It is noteworthy that there are two linking particles (double-underlined in the example) in large numbers. One is ပါည် /paj/, linking the first two places. It is optionally used for all numbers having five or more places. Another one is နိုင် /nɔŋ/, linking the last two non-blank places.⁶⁶ It is obligatorily used for numbers having three or more places. For instance, ‘three hundred and forty-five (345)’ in GP (SL) is အွည်ပုရ်ယားမုန်ကိုရ်နှိုင်ဖုန် /ʔwa.j.pɰr.jah.pʰon.kɰr.nɔn.pʰən/. ‘Forty-five (45)’ in GP (SL) is မုန်ကိုရ်ဖုန် /pʰon.kɰr.pʰən/.⁶⁷

As a convention, the coefficient အူ /ʔu/ ‘one’ is dropped before the ten’s place when the unit place is non-blank, that is from ‘eleven’ to ‘nineteen.’ Two or three consecutive numerals can be put side by side to show a rough figure. For example, အာရ်အွည် /ʔar.ʔwa.j/ ‘two or three,’ တောရ်ပုရ်တာ /tɔr.pur.ta/ ‘six, seven or eight,’ etc. However, it is more proper to repeat the measure after each number, for instant, အွည်ဆင်မုန်ဆင် /ʔwa.j.sa.ɰi.pʰon.sa.ɰi/ (with measure bold) ‘three or four days.’

Ordinal compound GP (SL) forms ordinal by attaching ဇူး /ʔuh/, which primarily means ‘start to, begin to’ to cardinal. For example, ဇူးအူ /ʔuh.ʔu/ ‘first,’ ဇူးအာရ် /ʔuh.ʔar/ ‘second,’ ဇူးအွည် /ʔuh.ʔwa.j/ ‘third,’ ဇူးမုန် /ʔuh.pʰon/ ‘fourth,’ etc.

⁶⁵ For a list of GP (SL) coefficients and places, see the paragraphs about Numerals in section 9.1.7. Quantifier (quan).

⁶⁶ However, in colloquial GP (SL), it is quite often used ပါည် /paj/ instead of နိုင် /nɔŋ/ in small number as well.

⁶⁷ Some speakers who may be influenced by English use the same linking particle နိုင် /nɔŋ/ in the way as ‘and’ in English numbers, having it between the last two non-blank places but regardless the unit place. For example, အူတြင်နှိုင်ကိုရ်မုန် /ʔu.ɰreŋ.nɔn.kɰr.pʰon/ ‘a thousand and fourteen’ and တိမ်တြင်တာပုရ်ယားနှိုင်အွည်ကိုရ်မုန် /tim.ɰreŋ.ta.pɰr.jah.nɔn.ʔwa.j.kɰr.pʰon/ ‘nine thousand eight hundred and thirty four’

9 Word Class

Word class, also called part of speech, is grammatical classification of words, basically depending on a word's grammatical function with reference to its meaning and form. Grammatical function of a word is its ability to combine with other words, and its position and function in a clause. In GP (SL), words can be grouped into two sets, depending on whether or not a word can serve by itself as a clause constituent,⁶⁸ disregarding independent constituent. The two sets of words are content word and function word.

9.1. Content Word

GP (SL) content word can serve as a clause constituent alone and itself has actual meaning, that is lexical meaning. Most of them have a fix relative pitch in articulation, though GP (SL) is not considered tonal. This is an open set that new words can be added to it. Content words include noun, verb, adjective, auxillary verb, adverb, quantifier, measure, demonstrative, pronoun, and interrogative. Adverb, demonstrative, pronoun, and interrogative have less actual meaning than others.

9.1.1. Noun

Nouns are words that refer to people, things, time, place, abstract idea, etc. In view of semantics, there are several kinds of nouns in GP (SL).

Common noun (n) refers to common concepts of things. This kind of nouns is the majority of nouns as well as words. They can be modified by quantifier phrase which is composed by numeral and measure. Some examples of common noun are ကွန် /kwən/ 'child,' မိုဝ် /muʔ/ 'ox,' ဂါင် /gaŋ/ 'house,' တိုင်ဟေ /tuŋ.he/ 'tree,' ဆိုရ် /sor/ 'mountain,' etc. Sometimes, noun classifier and plural marker are attached to a common noun. The order is noun classifier, noun, and then plural marker.⁶⁹

Collective noun (n-coll) refers to collective concepts of things. This kind of nouns may not be modified by quantifier phrase. Some examples of collective noun are ကွိုလာ, /klo.la/ 'cooking utensils,' ရှိန်ခြံဆိုင် /rɿn.kʰrɿ.səŋ/ 'treasure,' etc.

Proper noun (n-prop) refers to individual, unique concepts and cannot be modified by quantifier phrase. Some examples of proper noun are တာအင်း /ta.ʔaŋ/ 'Ta'ang,' အိုမ်ယှ်ရ် /ʔom.jaʔ/ 'Water-shake,' ဟောည်ညွှာ, /həj.blə/ 'White Water-snail,' အညွတ် /ʔa.blut/ 'Liar,' စမ်ဘာနဂို /cəm.bi.ni.go/ 'Chambanago,'⁷⁰ etc. Obviously, GP (SL) use words with lexical meaning to form proper nouns freely, while some proper nouns are just transliteration of loan words.

Abstract noun (n-abstr) refers to concepts of attribution and abstract concept. Some examples of abstract noun are အပ် /ʔəp/ 'darkness,' ရင် /rɛŋ/ 'power,' မိုမ် /pɿm/ 'mind, feeling,' ကောပ် /kəp/ 'reason,' etc.

Temporal noun (n-temp) refers to time. Some examples of temporal noun are အူဒိန် /ʔu.din/ 'now,' အနာပ် /ʔa.nap/ 'tomorrow,' ရခါရ် /ra.vaʔ/ 'morning,' etc.

Spatial noun (n-spat) refers to space. Some examples of spatial noun are ဟာအိုဝ် /ha.ʔu/ 'here,' ဟာတည် /ha.taʔ/ 'over there,' တွန်တီ /twən.ti/ 'everywhere,' etc.

⁶⁸ They include main constituents, additional constituents, and special constituents. See section 5. Clause Constituent.

⁶⁹ See section 9.2.2.2. Nominal Particle (prt-n).

⁷⁰ The last three examples are Shan loan words.

Common nouns and collective nouns make up of the majority; proper nouns, abstract nouns, temporal nouns, and spatial nouns bring special features. Here is a list of grammatical features of noun in GP (SL).

- a. It can be put in this frame, except temporal nouns, spatial nouns, and some abstract nouns.

ဆေ	အိန်	မိုဝ်း	။	အိန်	မိုဝ်း	_____
se	ʔʌn	mɔh		ʔʌn	mɔh	
what?	3S	be		3S	be	
interrog	prn-per	vlink		prn-per	vlink	n
What is it?				It is		_____.

- b. It can be modified by quantifier phrase which is composed of a numeral and a measure, except for proper nouns, temporal nouns, spatial nouns, and some abstract nouns. For example,

WS13.2	လိ	အ	ပျံ
	li	ʔu	pla
	writing, letter	one	UNIT(paper, thin flat thing)
	n	card-coeff	meas-ind
		QP	
	a letter		

- c. In general, it cannot occur in these contexts.
- It cannot follow auxiliary verbs or negator and cannot precede degree adverbs.
 - It cannot take an object of a verb.
- d. Common nouns, collective nouns, proper nouns, and abstract nouns most often fills the position of SUBJECT and COMPLEMENT, quite often ATTRIBUTIVE, and occasionally RECAP. Temporal nouns and spatial nouns can fill the position of CLAUSE MODIFIER by itself. Usually, nouns do not serve as PREDICATE CENTRAL, PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIER, or POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER, and does not take COMPLEMENT.

9.1.2. Referential Noun (n-ref)

Referential noun is a special kind of noun. It distributes in a very similar way to how noun does, but it differs from noun by its function and position in a clause,⁷¹ and its nature of not referring to particular item. It mainly refers to locality, proximity, direction, comparison, sequence, etc., which is defined by an external reference point or in a relative sense. It takes a noun, noun phrase, pronoun, quantifier phrase, or embedded clause⁷², to which it makes reference to, and forms referential noun phrase that fills CLAUSE MODIFIER in a clause, showing spatial location, temporal location, temporal duration, recipient, audience, beneficiary, accompany, domain, etc. This is a distinctive feature of referential noun from temporal noun and spatial noun, which serve as CLAUSE MODIFIER on their own. Being able to be followed by embedded clause is a distinctive feature of a referential noun from clause connective, which always connects one clause to another. In view of semantics, there are several kinds of referential noun in GP (SL).⁷³

Temporal referential noun (n-ref.temp) refers to temporal locality. Some examples of temporal referential noun are ကြိုည့် /krɔj/ 'time not yet reaching,' စူန် /cun/ 'time close to,' ကိန် /kʌn/ 'at the time of,' ဒိုင် /dɔŋ/ 'during,' etc.

Spatial referential noun (n-ref.spat) refers to spatial locality. Some examples of spatial referential noun are ကိုရ်ချိုရ် /kuɾ.vjəɾ/ 'around,' ကိန်ဒီ /kʌn.di/ 'between, the middle/centre of,' ရကိုရ်ခိုည့်

⁷¹ For the discussion on its function and position in a clause, see section 10.1.2. Referential Noun Phrase (RNP).

⁷² See section 11.1.1.1. Embedded Clause (EmCl).

⁷³ For examples in usage, see section 5.7. CLAUSE MODIFIER and section 10.1.2. Referential Noun Phrase (RNP).

/ra: .kuur.vɔj/ ‘the place above,’ ချိုင့် /rɔʔ/ ‘outside,’ ချိန် /kʰu.na/ ‘inside,’ လှံပြင် /lɔp.kɾam/ ‘the side of south,’ etc.

Logical referential noun (n-ref.log) refers to logical locality. Some examples of logical referential noun are ပုန် /pun/ ‘for the sake of,’ တာင် /taŋ/ ‘on account of,’ ကောပ် /kɔp/ ‘reason of,’ etc.

Proximity referential noun (n-ref.prox) refers to proximity. An example of temporal proximity referential noun is ကိုန် /kɔn/ ‘at the time of (near future).’ It exclusively takes temporal embedded clause⁷⁴ to form referential noun phrase.

Directive referential noun (n-ref.dir) refers to temporal, spatial, or logical direction. Some examples of directive referential noun are တ /ta/ ‘to, towards,’ အိုရ် /ʔor/ ‘since, from’ မော /mo/ ‘till,’ etc.

Comparative referential noun (n-ref.comp) refers to comparison. Some examples of comparative referential noun are ဒေါန် /dɔn/ ‘over (somebody or something) in quality,’ ချိုညှ် /kʰɔj/ ‘as, in the same way,’ မင် /mɔŋ/ ‘as much/many as, about,’ ဘိုရ် /baɾ/ ‘same amount of,’ etc.

Sequential referential noun (n-ref.seq) refers to sequence. Two examples of sequential referential noun are ရအာတ် /raʔat/ ‘(time/space) before’ and ရဘိန် /ra.bɔn/ ‘(time/space) after.’

9.1.3. Verb (v)

Verbs are words that refer to action, behavior, change, existence, will, etc. In view of semantics, there are several kinds of verbs in GP (SL).⁷⁵

Action verb refers to actions and behaviors. Some examples of action verb are ဒါ် /dɔh/ ‘strike,’ ဟောမ် /hɔm/ ‘eat,’ ဧညှ် /ʔɔj/ ‘help,’ ပြိုး /proh/ ‘shout,’ ဒီရ် /diɾ/ ‘read,’ ယှမ် /jum/ ‘laugh,’ etc.

Experiential verb refers to sensation and cognition. Some examples of experiential verb are မေန် /men/ ‘look,’ ဆတိုင် /sa.tuɔŋ/ ‘hear, feel,’ နပ် /nɔp/ ‘know,’ ထာင် /tʰaŋ/ ‘think,’ ပိုင်နော /pɔɾ.nɔ/ ‘learn,’ etc.

Existential verb refers to existence and change. Some examples of existential verb are ယိုင် /jɔ/ ‘possess,’ ဘိုင် /bɔp/ ‘happen (illness),’ ဖြာည် /hraj/ ‘disappear,’ ဖိုမ် /com/ ‘immerse,’ ဇင်း /ʔɔh/ ‘fall,’ etc.

Mental verb refers to psychology and mentality. Some examples of mental verb are ရက် /rɔk/ ‘love,’ ရအိရ် /raʔiɾ/ ‘abhor, disgust,’ ကိုရ်ဇေ /kɔɾ.ve/ ‘pity,’ ကိုရ်ဂေတ် /kɔɾ.get/ ‘hope,’ ယော /jo/ ‘fear,’ etc.

Command verb refers to command and request. Some examples of command verb are တမ် /tɔm/ ‘instruct,’ ဆုတ် /sut/ ‘order,’ ဒဲး /dɛh/ ‘give (order/request),’ etc.

Directive verb (vdir) refers to action with direction. Some examples of directive verb are ဟှ် /hɔ/ ‘move up,’ လေး /leh/ ‘move down,’ ဧင် /veŋ/ ‘move back (go/come),’ လာ် /laɾ/ ‘move to (go),’ ယိုင် /jɔ/ ‘come from,’ etc.

Judgement verb refers to judgement. Some examples of judgement verb are မှိုင် /mɔh/ ‘be, correct,’ ဖ /pʰa/ ‘be equal to,’ ချိုညှ် /kʰɔj/ ‘be like,’ etc.

Capability verb refers to capability. Two examples of capability verb are ဘိုန် /bɔn/ ‘allow,’ ပဲန် /pɛn/ ‘be able to (skillwise),’ နပ် /nɔp/ ‘be able to (cognitive),’ etc.

Passive verb (vi-pass) refers to passive action that it is the subject of the verb being affected. Grammatically, it is a special kind of intransitive verb.⁷⁶ Two examples of passive verb are ဘိုင် /bɔp/ ‘be ill with (illness)’ and ကဆေ /ka.se/ ‘be ashamed.’

Here is a list of grammatical features of verb in GP (SL).

a. It can be put in this frame.

⁷⁴ See section 11.1.1.2. Temporal Embedded Clause (EmCl-temp).

⁷⁵ In view of grammatical structure, GP (SL) verbs can be group into transitive verb (vt), intransitive verb (vi), linking verb (vlink), and directive verb (vdir). See section 5.2. PREDICATE.

⁷⁶ For an illustration of passive verb functioning in clause, see section 5.2.2. Intransitive PREDICATE. See also the table of Active/Passive-SUBJECT Clause Structures in section 5.1. SUBJECT.

_____	က	_____
	ka	
	NEG	
v	neg	v
_____	or not	

- b. It can be modified by negator but not by degree adverb such as ညှိုးညှိုး /joh.joh/ ‘very much.’
- c. It can form a reduplicative pattern.⁷⁷
- d. It most often fills the position of PREDICATE CENTRAL. Most verbs are transitive that can take COMPLEMENT, and some are intransitive that cannot. Directive verbs quite often serve as POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER.

9.1.4. Adjective (adj)

Adjectives are words that refer to shape and quality of person and thing, or state of action, behavior, development, etc. In view of semantics, there are three main kinds of adjectives in GP (SL).

Qualitative adjective (adj-qual) refers to shape and quality. Some examples of qualitative adjective are ချုံတ် /djət/ ‘small,’ တိုရိုင်းတိုရိုင်း /to.ron.jar/ ‘tall and thin,’ ကံတံင်င် /kət.ŋəŋ/ ‘cold,’ ကျ /kja/ ‘excellent,’ etc.

Quantitative adjective (adj-quant) refers to amount. Some examples of quantitative adjective are ညှိမ် /bləm/ ‘many, much,’ ခြေ /breʔ/ ‘few,’ စရဲတ် /ca:ret/ ‘few, little,’ ဒိုညှိ, ဒိုညှိ, /doj\l.doj\/ ‘all,’ အူကန်ဒါ /ʔu.kan.da/ ‘half,’ ပိုရိုဒါ /pə.r.di/ ‘some,’ etc. They can directly modify a noun. This is how it is distinct from an indefinite quantifier that needs to take a measure and form a quantifier phrase in order to modify a noun.

Stative adjective (adj-stat) refers to state. Some examples of stative adjective are ရှိန် /tjən/ ‘happy,’ ဆိန် /sin/ ‘ripe,’ ငွေရဲဒါင် /ŋwə.ɹ.dan/ ‘with great value,’ ယေန်င်င် /jen.ŋəŋ/ ‘peaceful,’ နှိန် /nɯʔ/ ‘dull,’ ခြဲတ် /kʰret/ ‘deft,’ etc.

Here is a list of grammatical features of adjective in GP (SL).

- a. It can be put in these frames.

(n, prn, NP)	_____	ဒိုရ် / ဒေါန်	(n, prn, NP)
		dor / dɔn	
		...than	
n, prn, NP	adj	n-ref	n, prn, NP
(n, prn, NP)	_____	than	(n, prn, NP)
(n, prn, NP)	_____	ဒါ, ဘီ	
		da\ bi	
		...than people	
n, prn, NP	adj	n-ref	n
LT: (n, prn, NP)	_____	than people	
FT: (n, prn, NP)	is most	_____	

- b. It shares some similarity with intransitive verbs.
 - i. It can be modified by negator.
 - ii. It can serve as PREDICATE CENTRAL and can take CLAUSE MODIFIER.
 - iii. It takes a zero COMPLEMENT when it fills PREDICATE CENTRAL.
 - iv. It can form reduplicative pattern, such as AA, ABAC, (der-A)(der-B), etc.
- c. But it is different from most intransitive verbs in these ways.
 - i. It usually can be modified by degree adverb such as ညှိုးညှိုး /joh.joh/ ‘very much,’ လူတ်လည် /lut.laj/ ‘exceedingly,’ but not by some other adverbial forms in POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER.

⁷⁷ See chapter 14. Reduplication.

- ii. It can be modified by negator, but may not by aspect auxiliary verb such as ဟွံညံး, /hwa:j/ ‘finish,’ ဒါ် /daʔ/ ‘remain,’ etc. and other kinds of auxiliary verbs in PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIER.
- iii. It serves as ATTRIBUTIVE.
- iv. It can reduplicate and become an adverb, filling the position of POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER, while a verb reduplicates and is still a verb.

GP (SL) adjective functions so similar to verb that, in another analysis, it may be classified as a kind of verb, say descriptive or stative verb, rather than adjective. When it modifies a noun, it is an embedded clause that modifies the head noun in a noun phrase. The noun phrase in this example literally should read ‘mangos which were ripe,’ rather than ‘ripe mangos.’

WS2.2	အိုန်	ဟောမ်	ပွေတြိ	ဆိန်
	ʔan	həm	ple.bri	sin
	3S	eat	mango(round)	ripe
	prn-per	vt	n	* v-state
			NP	

She ate ripe mangos.

However, this stative-verb approach does not work for GP (SL). Consider the noun phrase in this example analyzed in stative-verb approach.

WS56.8	လံး	မုာ်	ဘိ	ဟံ	ဟော	ကုန်မဲ	အာညံ
	lah	man	bi	haʔ	ho	kʌn.mɛ	ʔaj
	move to (go)	invite	people	do open ceremony	palace	new	1D (inclusive)
	vdir	vt	n	vt	n	* v-state	prn-per
						PREDICATE	SUBJECT
						EmCl	
					CENTRAL	ATTRIBUTE	
					NP		

Go to invite people to do open ceremony for our new palace.

Following such analysis, the noun phrase literally should read, ‘the palace which we were new,’ which does not make sense or is not the actual meaning. Even if it may suggest that ကုန်မဲ /kʌn.mɛ/ ‘new’ should be considered forming a noun phrase with ဟော /ho/ ‘palace’ and the personal pronoun modifies this noun phrase ဟောကုန်မဲ /ho kʌn.mɛ/ ‘new palace’ that the phrase literally reads ‘our palace which is new,’ like this,

WS56.8	လံး	မုာ်	ဘိ	ဟံ	ဟော	ကုန်မဲ	အာညံ
	lah	man	bi	haʔ	ho	kʌn.mɛ	ʔaj
	move to (go)	invite	people	do open ceremony	palace	new	1D (inclusive)
	vdir	vt	n	vt	n	* v-state	prn-per
					CENTRAL	ATTRIBUTE	
					NP		
					CENTRAL		ATTRIBUTE
					NP		

Go to invite people to do open ceremony for our new palace.

the problem of this stative-verb approach for GP (SL) becomes more obvious when such a noun phrase is compared with the noun phrase in this example.

WSR5.1	ဆီ sa'ŋi day n	ဆတ်တဲ saʔ.te fast vi PREDICATE EmCl	ဂါရ် gar 3D prn-per SUBJECT	န့် nʌʔ be full vi	လ la exactly adv	ပူရ် pur seven NP	ဆီ sa'ŋi UNIT(time,day)	ဒီန့် din that
	CENTRAL NP	ATTRIBUTIVE						
	The days that they fasted completed seven good days, ...							

Proposed by the stative-verb approach, the noun phrase in the second example has exactly the same structure as the noun phrase in the first example. The noun phrase structure is noun-verb-personal pronoun. In the second example, literally, it should read ‘the days which they fasted’ and not ‘their days which fast.’ Even though the so-called descriptive/stative verb may function in a different way from intransitive verb, it is grammatically perplexing to read the same structure in two different ways. That is, in case of having a so-called descriptive/stative verb as modifier in a noun phrase, its subject is the head noun preceding it; in case of having an intransitive verb as modifier in a noun phrase, its subject is the nominal form following it. Otherwise, if it is to insist reading the same structure in the same way, the second example may be read ‘their fasting days’ literally, like this,

WSR5.1	ဆီ sa'ŋi day n	ဆတ်တဲ saʔ.te fast vi CENTRAL NP	ဂါရ် gar 3D prn-per	န့် nʌʔ be full vi	လ la exactly adv	ပူရ် pur seven NP	ဆီ sa'ŋi UNIT(time,day)	ဒီန့် din that
	CENTRAL NP	ATTRIBUTIVE						
	CENTRAL NP		ATTRIBUTIVE					
	Their fasting days completed seven good days, ...							

That is, in the other way round, it is to have an intransitive verb filling the position of ATTRIBUTIVE. No matter reading the same structure in different way or in the same way, the so-called stative-verb approach in analysis is unnecessarily complicated. Rather, in GP (SL), since this word class functions so differently from verb, this grammar decides to distinguish adjective from verb and gives up the stative-verb approach.

9.1.5. Auxiliary Verb (aux)

Auxiliary verbs are words that refer to aspect, capability, intention, etc. of an action. In view of semantics, there are several kinds of auxiliary verbs in GP (SL).

Aspect auxiliary verb (aux-asp) refers to aspect of an action. Some examples of aspect auxiliary verb are ဟွဲည့်, /hwa:j/ ‘finish’ (perfective), ဒါ်, /dʌʔ/ ‘continue/remain’ (progressive, durative), တိုမ်, /tɔ:m/ ‘ever’ (experiential), ယိုဝ်, /jɔ:v/ ‘begin (to action)’ (inchoative), ဒီ, /di/ ‘will’ (pending, impending),⁷⁸ etc.

Capability auxiliary verb (aux-cap) refers to capability and possibility of an action. Some examples of capability auxiliary verb are ယာ, /ja/ ‘dare,’ ဆာ, /sa:ma/ ‘prone to,’ etc.

Intention auxiliary verb (aux-intent) refers to intention of an action. Some examples of intention auxiliary verb are ဆီန့်, /sin/ ‘desire,’ ဘိုပ်, /bɔ:p/ ‘be forced to,’ ဒိုင်, /dɔ:ŋ/ ‘intentionally,’ နဲတ်, /nɛt/ ‘hurry,’ etc.

Here is a list of grammatical features of auxiliary verb in GP (SL).

- It can take negator, except aspect auxiliary verbs.
- It cannot form a reduplicative pattern.

⁷⁸ It may be considered as intention auxiliary verb.

- c. It can only be followed by verb and verbal forms, except SP verbal phrase, and not by noun and nominal forms.
- d. It always serves as PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIER.

9.1.6. Adverb (adv)

Adverbs are words that refer to degree, scope, manner, mood, negation etc. of an action or a quality. The most significant grammatical feature of GP (SL) adverbs is that they usually serve as POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER in a clause, except negator which fills PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIER. This is a determinant to distinguish adverbs from adjectives, which can fill the position of PREDICATE CENTRAL. Apparently, there are some words having double word class of adjective and adverb. Some adverbs can be formed by reduplication of adjectives, but not all adverbs with reduplication pattern are generated from adjectives. In view of semantics, there are several kinds of adverbs in GP (SL).

Degree adverb (adv-deg) refers to degree. Some examples of degree adverb are လွတ်လာည် /lut.laj/ ‘exceedingly,’ လှိုင်လှိုင် /lɔ̃.lɔ̃/ ‘in excess (time),’ ရိုးရိုး /roh.roh/ ‘very (red),’ ညှိုးညှိုး /ɲoh.ɲoh/ ‘very much,’ etc.

Scope adverb (adv-scope) refers to scope. Some examples of scope adverb are ခိုည်, /doj/ ‘completely,’ လလ /la.la/ ‘exactly,’ ထင် /tɕɛŋ/ ‘also,’ ဘိုဝ် /bɔ̃/ ‘also,’ etc.

Manner adverb (adv-mann) refers to manner. Some examples of manner adverb are ရှမ်း /rum/ ‘together,’ ရင် /raŋ/ ‘alone,’ ရေတ် /rɔt/ ‘achieved (having a certain result),’ ထိုင် /tɕɛŋ/ ‘slowly,’ လလ /la.la/ ‘well,’ ထင် /tɕɛŋ/ ‘again/repeated,’ ပွတ် /pwət/ ‘momentarily,’ ပဲတ် /pɛt/ ‘at once,’ etc.

Mood adverb (adv-mood) refers to mood. Some examples of mood adverb are လိုည် /loj/ ‘just, (not) even,’ ဘိုဝ် /bɔ̃/ ‘still (used in request),’ ညှိုး /ɲoh/ ‘really,’ etc.

Negator (neg) refers to negation. Some examples of negator are ကာ /ka/ ‘not (used in indicative clause),’ မည် /ma.j/ ‘not (used in imperative clause),’ ညှမ်း /ɲəm/ ‘not yet,’ etc.

Besides, **clause level adverb (adv-cl)** serves as CLAUSE MODIFIER instead of POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER. Two examples of clause level adverb are အလိုဝ်အလဲ /ʔa.lɔ̃ʔa.lɛ/ ‘unexpectedly,’ ဆေဆေ /se.se/ ‘always,’ etc.

9.1.7. Quantifier (quan)

Quantifiers are words that refer to quantity. They are a kind of determiners that modify nouns by limiting their meaning in some way. Quantifiers limit nouns in their quantity. GP (SL) has three kinds of quantifiers, namely numeral, indefinite quantifier, and interrogative quantifier. All of them take a measure to form a quantifier phrase, which serves as ATTRIBUTIVE in a noun phrase, in order to modify a noun. This is how they are distinct from adjective, especially quantitative adjective.

Numeral (num), which is a kind of definite quantifier, refers to number and numerical order.⁷⁹ Numeral that refers to number is called **cardinal (num.car)**. GP (SL) cardinal can be further classified into coefficient and place. The cardinal ကိုရ် /gɔ̃/ ‘ten’ is both coefficient and place. Even though GP (SL) has a full set of cardinals, Shan numerals are widely used in daily life and in counting after “five” while GP (SL) numerals are used in counting from “one” to “five”. Here is a list of GP (SL) cardinal coefficients and places.

Cardinal Coefficients			Cardinal Places		
အူ	/ʔu/	‘one’	--	--	‘unit’
အာရ်	/ʔar/	‘two’	ကိုရ်	/gɔ̃/	‘ten (10)’
အွည်	/ʔwa.j/	‘three’	ပုံရ်ယား	/pɔ̃.r.jih/	‘hundred (100)’
ဖိုန်	/pʰon/	‘four’	တြိုင်	/hɔ̃ɛŋ/	‘thousand (1,000)’
ဖန်	/pʰən/	‘five’	မိုန်	/mɔ̃n/	‘ten thousand (10,000)’
တောရ်	/tɔ̃r/	‘six’	ဆဲန်	/sɛn/	‘lac (100,000)’

⁷⁹ For the structure of numerals, see section 8.3.6. Numeral Compound.

ပုရ်	/pur/	‘seven’	လန် ဆန်	/lan/ or /san/	‘million (1,000,000)’
တာ	/ta/	‘eight’	ကဒေ	/kaˈde/	‘ten million (10,000,000)’
တိမ်	/tim/	‘nine’			
အူကိုရ်	/ʔu.kɔr/	‘ten’			

Numeral that refers to order is called **ordinal (num.ord)**. GP (SL) has ordinal, such as, ဇူအူ /juh.ʔu/ ‘first,’ ဇူအာရ် /juh.ʔar/ ‘second,’ ဇူအွည် /juh.ʔwaːj/ ‘third,’ ဇူဖိုန် /juh.pʰon/ ‘fourth,’ etc. However, Burmese usage of Pali ordinals is quite common instead, as far as the speaker knows the Pali words. Very often, cardinal is used for ordinal when it is clear in the context, especially in an expression with the verb ရောက် /rət/ ‘reach’ or ဘိုန် /bɔn/ ‘get’ to show temporal location. Here is an example.

WSR2-56.1	ရောက် ပွတ်	ပုရ်	ဆီ
	rət pwət	pur	saːŋi
	reach DONE AWAY WELL	seven	day
	vi adv-mann	card-coeff	n
	On the seventh day, ...		

GP (SL) **indefinite quantifier (quan-indef)** refers to unclear, unspecified proportion of a certain group of people or things, such as တွန် /twən/ ‘every, each,’ လည် /laːj/ ‘various (different), each,’ ပည် /paːj/ ‘all,’ ပိုန် /pʰan/ ‘some,’ ကိုန်ဒါ /kʰan.da/ ‘half,’ etc.

There is an **interrogative quantifier (quan-interrog)**, ဒါင် /daŋ/. It literally means ‘big, great’ but is also used to ask the question of ‘how many’ about an exact amount by forming an interrogative quantifier phrase with a measure.

9.1.8. Measure (meas)

Measures are words that refer to unit for measuring and calculating. Usually, GP (SL) counts things and shows the number of things with corresponding measures that, grammatically, represents them in form of quantifier phrase, that is a numeral plus a measure.⁸⁰ However, when the number is ten or over, the usage of measure becomes optional.

GP (SL) has two sub-classes of measures. One is noun measure and another one is verb measure. Noun measures refer to units of persons and things. Noun measures can be further classified into proper measures and loan measures, which are borrowed from nouns.⁸¹ Verb measures refer to units of actions and there is only one kind, which is action measure.

Individual measure (meas-ind) is used for individual things. Some examples of individual measure are ဖိုန် /pʰun/ (for clothes), ဖိုပ် /cop/ (for small bag), ကွတ် /kaːwət/ (for water drop), ညင် /nəŋ/ (for string), ကိုန်ညှ /kʰan.blja/ (for thick flat thing), ဂွင် /gwəŋ/ (for ring), တို /to/ (for animal and insect), ကူ /ku/ (for people), ပင် /pəŋ/ (for round thing), တိုင် /tuŋ/ (for plant), ကာ /ka/ (for branch), etc.

Collective measure (meas-coll) is used for things which are formed by grouping of two or more things. Some examples of collective measure are ကိုရ်ပိုမ် /kʰar.pom/ (for general things), ရှိုင်း /raːnɔŋ/ (for animals), ဆွမ် /sum/ ‘a pair,’ etc.

Metrologic measure (meas-metro) is used for measurement of length, capacity, and weight. Some examples of metrologic measure are ဘာင် /baŋ/ (for length, three feet), ရကွတ် /raːkwət/ (for weight, a yoke), ဘွံ /bʌŋ/ (for capacity, about a Myanmar litre), etc.

Temporal measure (meas-temp) is used for time. Some of them are loan words. Some examples of native temporal measure are နာရီ /na.ri/ ‘hour,’ ဆီ /saːŋi/ (day), ဆိုမ် /sɔm/ (night), ကျိရ် /kʰjər/ (month), ဆန်မ် /saːnəm/ (year), etc.

Action measure (meas-act) is used for actions, for example, လိုဝ်း /lɔh/ (for frequency).

⁸⁰ See section 10.1.4. Quantifier Phrase (QP).

⁸¹ See section 9.3. Multiple Word Class.

9.1.9. Demonstrative (dem)

Demonstratives are words that refer to someone or something in terms of proximity or remoteness from the speakers. They are another kind of determiners and limit nouns in their distance from the speakers. Here is a list of three demonstratives in GP (SL) from the nearest to the farthest from the speaker, followed by two examples for comparison.

အိုင်	/ʔu/	in sight	right at speaker's place and a bit away from the audience
နာန်	/nan/	in sight	not near to both audience and speaker
တည်	/ta:j/	in sight	far from both speaker and audience who are near to one another

ဒေင်	အိုင်	ဆင်ညံ
deŋ	ʔu	sa:ŋaj
road	this	(distance) far from
n	dem	adj

LT: this road is far (the speaker will go this journey but doesn't start yet)

ဒေင်	ဆင်ညံ
deŋ	sa:ŋaj
road	(distance) far from
n	adj

LT: a far road (the speaker doesn't go the journey, only comments it)

GP (SL) demonstratives usually follow the nominal forms which they demonstrate or limit. They can be used to form spatial nouns by following the noun ဟာ /ha/ 'place,' for example, ဟာအိုင် /ha.ʔu/ 'here (at the speaker's place),' ဟာနာန် /ha.nan/ 'there,' etc.

There are another two demonstratives, ဒိုင် /din/ and ပီ /pi/, referring to someone or something seen before but out of sight at the time of speaking that they usually function in discourse, making reference to someone or something known or mentioned. ဒိုင် /din/ refers to the current topic in the foreground, giving an impression that the topic referred is near to the audience.⁸² ပီ /pi/ refers to a topic which has been placed at the background but is mentioned on the foreground. It is recalled from the mind of both speaker and audience that it gives an impression that such topic is far away from speaker and audience who are near to each other.

ဒိုင် /din/ is also used as quotation marker, signaling what precedes it as a quotation. Compare these two examples. The first one is a restatement; the second one is a quotation.

WS42.1	ဘီ	ဂြည်	နာင်	ဒီ	ဘေည်	ဆပြိတ်	ဒေ
	bi	graːj	naŋ	di	bej	saˈprwət	de
	people	tell	princess	WILL	throw	turban	SELF
	n	vt	Cl				
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT				
	people said that the princess would throw her turban						

M44-16.3	မိ	ကန်	နပ်	ဒါး	အော	အိုင်	ညှိုး	မိ	ဒိုင်
	mi	kan	nəp	dah	ʔa	ʔuŋ	ŋoh	mi	din
	2S	COND-S	able	say	1S	love	really	2S	that
	prn-per	conn-cl	VP		Cl				dem
	SUBJECT	<link>	PREDICATE C.		COMPLEMENT				
	If only you can say ‘I really love you,’ ...								

⁸² This may imply that the topic or theme referred is a bit away from the speaker that the preferable gloss for ဒိုင် /din/ is 'that' instead of 'this.'

9.1.10. Proform

Proforms are words that have functions of substituting or demonstrating for other words. If it substitutes and demonstrates a noun, it is called pronoun. GP (SL) has four main kinds of proforms, three out of which are pronouns.

9.1.10.1. Personal Pronoun (prn-per)

Personal pronouns are words that demonstrate and substitute persons or things. Here is a table of GP (SL) personal pronouns regarding person and number.

Table 21: GP (SL) Personal Pronouns

Person \ Number		Singular	Dual	Plural
First person	inclusive ⁸³	အော /ʔa/	အာညံ /ʔaj/	အယ် /ʔe/
	exclusive ⁸⁴		ယာရ် /jar/	ယံ /jɛ/
Second person		မိ /mi/	ပါရ် /par/	ပဲ /pɛ/
Third person		အိုန် /ʔan/	ဂါရ် /gar/	ဂဲ /gɛ/

As GP (SL) is an isolating language and not an inflecting language that noun shows its function by its position. These personal pronouns have the forms the same for whatever functions, but have different positions for different functions. For example, when it follows a noun, it shows ownership or kinship.

The third person pronouns, ဂဲ /gɛ/, ဂါရ် /gar/, and အိုန် /ʔan/, have special usages. The third person dual and plural pronouns ဂဲ /gɛ/ and ဂါရ် /gar/ can function as nominal particles to show the number of an item.⁸⁵ The third person singular pronoun အိုန် /ʔan/ can substitute something known that belongs or relates to someone which is expressed by another pronoun, expressing the idea like the possessive pronouns in English. Here is an example.

WSR2-33.5	တ	ကိုရ်လုံင်	ဂဲ	ဒိန်	စမ်	မိုဝ်းပဲတ်	ဟောညံညော့	ဘဲ	ဂဲ	အိုန်
	ta	kar.ləŋ	gɛ	din	cəm	mɔh.pət	həj.bləŋ	bɛ	gɛ	ʔan
	TIME	play together	3P	that	GEN	YES-emp	white water-snail	overcome	3P	3S
	RNP			conn-cl	prt-v	n		vt	prn-per	prn-per
	CLAUSE MODIFIER			<link>	cs-emp	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.		COMPLEMENT	
When they played together, White Water-snail still won theirs (their beans).										

It is noteworthy that even though what to be substituted is plural in number, it is the third person singular pronoun which is in use. Compare these two examples. The first one is right and the second one is wrong.

ယဲ	ယံင်	ယဲ	အိုန်
jɛ	jəŋ	jɛ	ʔan
1P (exclusive)	sell	1P (exclusive)	3S
prn-per	vt	prn-per	prn-per
We sell ours (our things).			

ယဲ	ယံင်	ယဲ	ဂဲ
jɛ	jəŋ	jɛ	gɛ
1P (exclusive)	sell	1P (exclusive)	3P
prn-per	vt	prn-per	prn-per



⁸³ 'Inclusive' means including the audience.

⁸⁴ 'Exclusive' means excluding the audience.

⁸⁵ See section 9.2.2.2. Nominal Particle (prt-n).

However, when what to be substituted is belong to a singular third person, it is wrong to put two အိုင် /ʔʌn/ together. In this case, another expression ဟာအိုင် /ha.ʔʌn/ should be used. Compare these examples. The first one and the third one are correct and the second one is incorrect.

အေ	ဇိုင်	မိ	အိုင်
ʔʌ	ʔʌ	mi	ʔʌn
1S	buy	2S	3S
prn-per	vt	prn-per	prn-per

I buy yours (your things).

အေ	ဇိုင်	အိုင်	အိုင်
ʔʌ	ʔʌ	ʔʌn	ʔʌn
1S	buy	3S	3S
prn-per	vt	prn-per	prn-per



အေ	ဇိုင်	ဟာ	အိုင်
ʔʌ	ʔʌ	ha	ʔʌn
1S	buy	thing	3S
prn-per	vt	NP	

I buy his things.

9.1.10.2. Reflexive Personal Pronoun (prn-refl)

GP (SL) has a reflexive personal pronoun ဒေ /de/ ‘SELF,’ referring to the subject of a clause when it appears again in the same clause. It takes the form of personal pronoun when it refers to first person, regardless the number. Comparing these three examples.

အိုင်	ဆိုင်	ဒါ	ဒေ	လှ
ʔʌn	sin	dah	de	la
3S	DESIRE	say	SUBJ	clever
prn-per	aux-intent	vt	prn-refl	adj

He wants to say that he is clever.

မိ	ဆိုင်	ဒါ	ဒေ	လှ
mi	sin	dah	de	la
2S	DESIRE	say	SUBJ	clever
prn-per	aux-intent	vt	prn-refl	adj

You want to say that you are clever.

အေ	ဆိုင်	ဒါ	အေ	လှ
ʔʌ	sin	dah	ʔʌ	la
1S	DESIRE	say	1S	clever
prn-per	aux-intent	vt	prn-per	adj

I want to say that I am clever.

A reflexive personal pronoun can function in two ways. It can function in clause, filling the position of COMPLEMENT in a transitive PREDICATE or the position of POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER on its own. It can also function in phrase, taking a verbal form to make a subject-predicate verbal phrase⁸⁶, filling the position of POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER to modify the verb by giving the purpose of the action. For example,

⁸⁶ See section 10.2.1. Subject-Predicate (SP) Verbal Phrase.

MG430	ဆင် sa'ŋi sun n	ကတိတ်ရ် ka'tar cover vt	ဒေ de SELF prn-refl	ရဘန် ra'bən behind RNP	ဆိုရ် sor hill	ဒါင် daŋ great
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT	CLAUSE MODIFIER		

The sun disappeared behind the mountain.

WS23.3	အိန် ʔan 3S prn-per SUBJECT	ဒါ daʔ REMAIN aux-mann PRE-C. MODIFIER	လောတ် lot transform vi PREDICATE C.	ဒေ de SELF prn-refl POST-C. MODIFIER	ရဘန် ra'bən behind RNP	ယာဟည် ja.pʰaj ogress CLAUSE MODIFIER
--------	---	--	---	--	---------------------------------	---

He kept transforming himself (not others) in the ogress' absence.

WS47.5	ပာရ် par 2D prn-per SUBJECT	ယိုဝ် jɔ possess vt PREDICATE C.	(ဒေ မင်ဂိုည်) (de mən.goj) (ring) (n)	ဒေ de SELF prn-refl VP(SP) POST-C. MODIFIER	ဇိုရ် jɔ buy vt VP	ဒေ de SELF VP(SP)	ဟောမ် həm eat VP(SP)	ဒေ de SELF VP(SP)	ဒါ da dress
--------	---	--	--	--	--------------------------------	----------------------------	-------------------------------	----------------------------	-------------------

FT: You have (the rings) to buy your daily use.

LT: You have (the rings) for buying (things) for your eating and dressing.

When the subject is understood and omitted, reflexive personal pronoun should take the form of its corresponding personal pronoun in order to make the message clear without confusion. This is common in imperative clause. Here is an example.

WSR2-50.10	(မိ) (mi) (2S) (prn-per) (SUBJECT)	ဟံ့ မှန် həʔ mən move invite up VP(VV)	မိ mi 2S prn-per VP(SP)	ခိုည် dɔj bring, take vt	ထင် tʰɛŋ PROG-also adv-scope	ကုန် kun father NP	ဒေ de SELF	မာ ma mother	ဒေ de SELF	ဂဲ ge PL	အေ့ ʔeʔ REQ prt-mood
		PREDICATE C.	POST-C. MODIFIER	POST-C. MOD.	COMPLEMENT						cs-mood

Go and invite your father and mother also.

Reflexive personal pronoun ဒေ /de/ primarily refers to a known, mentioned subject and is employed to express a particular, once for all event about the subject. No matter it alone fills the position of POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER or it forms a SP verbal phrase to fill that position in a clause, its usage gives nuances to or even alters the meaning of the verb which it modifies. First, for an illustration on how ဒေ /de/ generally functions, compare these two examples.

ဂဲ ge 3P prn-per	ယော jə fear vi	ဒေ de SELF prn-refl	ယံမ် jəm die vi
---------------------------	-------------------------	------------------------------	--------------------------

They fear that they may die now

ဂဲ ge 3P prn-per	ယော jə fear vi	ယံမ် jəm die vi
---------------------------	-------------------------	--------------------------

They fear of death (in a general sense)

Second, when a **ဒေ** /de/ subject-predicate verbal phrase follows a verb relating to capability, permission, or process, such as **နပ်** /nəp/ ‘be able to,’ **ဘိုန်** /bɔn/ ‘be allowed,’ **ပဲန်** /pən/ ‘become,’ etc., it gives nuance to the verb. Consider these two examples.

WS17.3	အိုန် ʔan 3S prn-per	ကာ ka NEG (IND) neg	ဘိုန် bɔn be allowed vi	ဒေ de SELF prn-refl	ဂွည် gwaːj dwell, stay vi	ဇောမ် ɰam along with RNP	အယ် ʔe 1P (inclusive)
--------	--------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	---	-------------------------------------	---	--	------------------------------------

It cannot stay with us (even though it is allowed to and it wants to).

*WS17.3 r.10	အိုန် ʔan 3S prn-per	ကာ ka NEG (IND) neg	ဘိုန် bɔn be allowed vi	ဂွည် gwaːj dwell, stay vi	ဇောမ် ɰam along with RNP	အယ် ʔe 1P (inclusive)
-----------------	--------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	---	---	--	------------------------------------

It is not allowed to stay with us at all.

ဒေ /de/ sometimes is omitted after a verb relating to capability, permission, or process, that it looks like two verbs in a row. Here is an example.

M44-16.3	ဘိုည် bɔj CONCS-even.though conn-cl	ကာ ka NEG neg	နပ် nəp able vi	တမ် təm write vt	ဘိုည် bɔj CONCS-even.though conn-cl	ကာ ka NEG neg	ပဲန် pən become vlink	ဂြည် graːj tell vt
----------	---	-------------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------------	---	-------------------------------	---------------------------------------	------------------------------------

hypothetical concessive sent-part.1
Even though you cannot write and you won't tell

ပိုန် pɔn Emb- OBJ NP	အိုင် ʔuːŋ like, love	ပိုန် pɔn Emb- OBJ NP	လို lo wish	မိ mi 2S
---------------------------------------	------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	--------------------------	-----------------------

hypothetical concessive sent-part.1 (cont')
what you love and wish,

မိ mi 2S prn-per	ကိုင်နပ် kan COND-S conn-cl	နပ် nəp able vi	ဒါး dah say vt	အော ʔa 1S Cl	အိုင် ʔuːŋ love	ညိုး ɰoh really	မိ mi 2S	ဒိန် din that dem
----------------------------------	---	---------------------------------	--------------------------------	------------------------------	------------------------------	------------------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------------------

hypothetical concessive sent-part.2
if only you can say ‘I really love you,’

မာန် man beg vt	မိ mi 2S prn-per	ကိုင်ရဲဓေ kar.ve pity VP	ဘိုဝ် bɔ REQ(still)	အော ʔa 1S prn-per	စိ ci POLITE prt-mood
---------------------------------	----------------------------------	--	----------------------------------	-----------------------------------	---------------------------------------

hypothetical concessive sent-part.2 (cont')
I beg that you still pity me please.

However, in fact, **ဒေ** /de/ is hidden and understood. It is preferable to write **ဒေ** /de/ explicitly in this situation, even though it may be optionally omitted in speaking. That is, in ‘standard,’ good GP (SL), it should be written in this way,

*M44- 16.3	ဘို့ည bɔj	က ka	နပ် nəp	ဒေ de	တမ် təm	ဘို့ည bɔj	က ka	ပဲန် pən	ဒေ de	ဂြည် gra:j
	CONCS-even.though	NEG	able	SELF	write	CONCS-even.though	NEG	become	SELF	tell
	conn-cl	neg	vi	prn-refl	vt	conn-cl	neg	vlink	prn-refl	vt

hypothetical concessive sent-part.1

Even though you cannot write and you won't tell

ပုန် pʌn	အင် ʔu:ŋ	ပုန် pʌn	လို lo	မိ mi
Emb- OBJ	like, love	Emb- OBJ	wish	2S
NP				

hypothetical concessive sent-part.1 (cont')

what you love and wish,

မိ mi	ကုန် kaŋ	နပ် nəp	ဒေ de	ဒါး dah	အော ʔa	အင် ʔu:ŋ	ညို ŋoh	မိ mi	ဒိန် din
2S	COND-S	able	SELF	say	1S	love	really	2S	that
prn-per	conn-cl	vi	prn-refl	vt	prn-per	Cl			dem

hypothetical concessive sent-part.2

if only you can say 'I really love you,'

မာန် maŋ	မိ mi	ကုန်စေ kaŋ.ve	ဘိုဝ် bɔ	အော ʔa	စိ ci
beg	2S	pity	REQ(still)	1S	POLITE
vt	prn-per	VP		prn-per	prt-mood

hypothetical concessive sent-part.2 (cont')

I beg that you still pity me please.

Third, ယိုဝ် /jɔ/ have different meanings, depending on what follows it is a ဒေ /de/ SP verbal phrase or not, and what kind of ဒေ /de/ structure if it is. Consider these four examples.

*WS53.4 r.10	အိုန် ʔaŋ	ယိုဝ် jɔ	တြင်လဲ brəŋ.lə	ညွမ် bləm
	3S	find	horse cart	many
	prn-per	vt	NP	
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT	
	He saw many horse carts.			

WS53.4	အိုန် ʔaŋ	ယိုဝ် jɔ	ဒေ de	တြင်လဲ brəŋ.lə	ညွမ် bləm
	3S	find	SELF	horse cart	many
	prn-per	vt	prn-refl	NP	
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	POST C. MODIFIER	COMPLEMENT	
	He had many horse carts.				

WSR2-29.7	အိုန် ʔaŋ	ယိုဝ် jɔ	ဒေ de	တိုရ် tɔr	ဟောည့်ညော həj.bləʔ	ဒေ de
	3S	HAPPENED	SELF	see (from a distance)	white water-snail	SELF
	prn-per	vi	prn-refl	vt	NP	
			VP(SP)			
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	POST C. MODIFIER		COMPLEMENT	
	She really saw her White Water-snail from a distance.					

In the first example, ဘိုပ် /bap/ ‘be forced to’ is followed by a verb. It may show that the subject does not have the intention to do the action of ဒဲး /dɛh/ ‘give’ but cannot control not to do it.⁸⁷ It may be more an order. In the second example, ဘိုပ် /bap/ ‘be forced to’ is followed by a reflexive SP verbal phrase. It shows that the subject also does not have the intention to do the action expressed in the reflexive SP verbal phrase, ရှိရ် /ɾɿ/ ‘do, make’ in the example, but manages to force oneself to do it because of one’s duty, for example, or other reasons. It may also be understood as a kind of convincement or persuasion.

Reflexive SP verbal phrase also may be the only way to link another passive verb to the passive verb ဘိုပ် /bap/ ‘be forced to,’ as GP (SL) may not allow two passive verbs in a row. Involving reflexive SP verbal phrase or not, then, may give an extra emphasis of passiveness on the passive verb in the reflexive SP verbal phrase, rather than giving any nuances to how the subject deals with the action of the verb. Compare these two examples.⁸⁸

WSR	အာည်	ဘိုပ်	အာည်	ကဆေ
2-10.7	ʔaj	bap	ʔaj	ka'se
	1D (inclusive)	INVOLUNTARY	1D (inclusive)	be ashamed
	prn-per	vi-pass	VP (SP)	
		VP		
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.		
	We are ashamed.			

WSR	အေ	ကဆေ	ဘိ	တာင်	ပါရ်
2-40.3	ʔə	ka'se	bi	taŋ	paɾ
	1S	be ashamed	people	on account of	2D
	prn-per	vi-pass	n	RNP	
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	CL.MODIFIER	CLAUSE MODIFIER	
	I'm ashamed before people because of them.				

9.1.10.3. Demonstrative Pronoun (prn-dem)

Demonstrative pronouns are words that demonstrate or distinguish persons or things. GP (SL) demonstrative pronoun is formed by a demonstrative following the noun အိ /ʔi/ ‘person,’ that is, အိအိဝိပ်

⁸⁷ However, some speakers do not accept this usage of ဘိုပ် /bap/ ‘be forced to’ that it is followed by a verb instead of a reflexive SP verbal phrase to express the sense of involuntary helplessness. It may be because this usage would be confused with another passive usage of the word. Compare these two examples.

အိန်	ဘိုပ်	လိရ်း
ʔan	bap	liɾ
3S	PASSIVE	hit
prn-per	vi	vt
He was hit		

အိန်	ဘိုပ်	ဒေ	လိရ်း	မိ
ʔan	bap	de	liɾ	mi
3S	PASSIVE	SELF	hit	2S
prn-per	vi	prn-refl	vt	prn-per
I must hit you				

⁸⁸ It is interesting to note that, in the case of ကဆေ /ka'se/ ‘be ashamed,’ the passive verb entirely fills the position of PREDICATE CENTRAL, like in the second example, only with first person singular pronoun in SUBJECT. It is in reflexive SP verbal phrase following ဘိုပ် /bap/, like in the first example, only with first person dual or plural pronoun in SUBJECT. In case of third person fills the SUBJECT in the clause, no matter it is realized in pronoun or common noun, both structures are valid.

/ʔi.ʔu/ ‘this one (person or thing),’ အီတည် /ʔi.ta.j/ ‘that one (person or thing),’ ဂဲအိုဝ် /ge.ʔu/ ‘these ones (person or thing),’ ဂဲတည် /ge.ta.j/ ‘those ones (person or thing),’ etc.

There is an exception of demonstrative itself serving as demonstrative pronoun as well, that is ဒိန် /din/ ‘this (for both concrete and abstract things).’ It is mainly used to form discourse temporal markers, such as ဟွဲညိန် /hwa.jɿ din/ ‘after that (literally, ‘having that finished’),’ ဘန်ညာခိုညိန် /bən ɲa kʰɿj din/ ‘after that (literally, ‘after doing/happening like that’),’ etc.

9.1.10.4. Indefinite Pronoun (prn-indef)

Indefinite pronouns are words that demonstrate or substitute certain but not particular persons or things. Here are some examples for GP (SL) indefinite pronouns such as ဘီလေ့ /bi.leh/ ‘somebody,’ အူနဲ /ʔu.ne/ ‘something,’ ဘီမှ် /bi.mə/ ‘anyone,’ ဆိုင်မှ် /səŋ.mə/ ‘anything,’ တွံနဲနဲ /twən.ne/ ‘every kind,’ etc.

9.1.10.5. Embedded Pronoun (prn-emb)

Embedded pronouns are words which introduce a clause embedded in a phrase⁸⁹ and link this embedded clause to a certain part, which usually is a noun, in its host phrase by demonstrating this certain part. Here is an example.

M67-12.2	ဘီ	အိုင်	ဟွဲညိန်	ယံမ်	ကာ	ယိုင် စိ	လောင်	ကာ	ကိုတ်
	bi	ʔan	hwa.jɿ	jəm	ka	jɿ ci	lɔŋ	ka	kɿt
	person	Emb-SUBJ	FINISH	die	NEG (IND)	find	POLITE	affair of	NEG (IND) give birth
	n	prn-emb	aux-asp	vi	VP				
		/SUBJECT/	PREDICATE						
		CENTRAL	ATTRIBUTIVE						
		NP							
	NP								
	SUBJECT				PREDICATE				
	Cl								
	Men who already died will be borned again.								

In this example, the embedded pronoun အိုင် /ʔan/ serves as the head of a noun phrase, which takes an embedded clause as a modifier. It also refers the noun ဘီ /bi/, which is outside the embedded clause, to the subject of the embedded clause. This noun phrase modifies the noun ဘီ /bi/ that a head-modifier noun phrase⁹⁰ is formed. This noun phrase serves as SUBJECT of the clause. In this way, the embedded pronoun relates the embedded clause to a noun.

The host noun phrase of embedded pronoun often serves as SUBJECT or COMPLEMENT in a clause, or CENTRAL in a referential noun phrase. There are three embedded pronouns commonly used in GP (SL). ပိုင် /pən/ is for object in the embedded clause; အိုင် /ʔan/ and အီ /ʔi/⁹¹ are for subject in the embedded clause. အိုင် /ʔan/ is used after a noun and အီ /ʔi/ after a pronoun. Here are two more examples.

⁸⁹ See section 11.1.1.1. Embedded Clause (EmCl).

⁹⁰ See section 10.1.1.2. Head-Modifier (HM) Noun Phrase.

⁹¹ အီ /ʔi/ may be a ဇိုင်ခိုင်/ဒိုင်/ dialect variant of ဘီ /bi/, which is GP (SL).

ဂဲ	အိ	ဝှည်	ယန်ဂုင်	ရာမ်	နပ်	လိ	လုပ်ညွမ်
gɛ	ʔi	gwaːj	jan.guːŋ	ram	nəp	liː	lap.bləm
3P	Emb-SUBJ	dwelt	Yangon	quite	know	word	generally
n	prn-emb	vi	n-prop	VP			adv-cl
	/SUBJECT/	PREDICATE	CLAUSE MODIFIER				
	EmCl						
	CENTRAL	ATTRIBUTIVE					
	NP						
NP							
SUBJECT				PREDICATE		CLAUSE MODIFIER	
CI							
People who live in Yangon are literate generally.							

Ab4.2	ယံင်	ပဲတ်	ဒိုည်	ဂြုဂြုမ်	ပုန်	လေည်	တာ	ပိ
	jəŋ	pət	dojː	gru.grɪm	pʌn	lej	ta	pi
	sell	DONE AWAY/OFF	all	thing	Emb-OBJ	trade	old man	that
	VP			n	prn-emb	vt	n	dem
					/COMPLEMENT/	PREDICATE C.	SUBJECT	
					EmCl			
					CENTRAL	ATTRIBUTIVE		
					NP			
				CENTRAL	ATTRIBUTIVE			
				NP				

(He) sold away all the things which that old man traded.

9.1.10.6. Interrogative (interrog)

Interrogatives are words that are used in questions to stand for the item questioned. There are two basic interrogatives in GP (SL). They are ဆေး /se/ and မော /mo/, carrying the meaning of ‘what’ and ‘which’ respectively. ဆေး /se/ can function by itself in interrogative clause but မော /mo/ cannot⁹². Both of them take other morphemes and form a variety of interrogatives for questioning different items. Here is a list of interrogatives generated from ဆေး /se/.

Wordform	Gloss	Literal Translation
အဆေး	/ʔaːse/ ⁹³	‘who’ what person
ဆေး...ညာ	/se...ja/	‘why’ what to do [that...]
ဆေးအိန်မိုဝ်း	/se.ʔʌn.mɪh/	‘why’ what it is [that...]
ဆေးအိန်ညာ	/se.ʔʌn.ja/	‘why’ what it does [that...]

In colloquial GP (SL), the first two syllables in ဆေးအိန်မိုဝ်း /se.ʔʌn.mɪh/ and ဆေးအိန်ညာ /se.ʔʌn.ja/ always merge and the expressions reduce to [sʌn.mɪh] and [sʌn.ja], [sen.ja], or mostly [sin.ja] for the meaning of ‘why.’ This is to contrast with the clauses ဆေးအိန်မိုဝ်း /se.ʔʌn.mɪh/ ‘what is it?’ and ဆေးအိန်ညာ /se.ʔʌn.ja/ ‘what does he/she do?’ or idiomatically ‘how is he/she?’

⁹² မော /mo/ have other meanings than ‘what’ when it is used by itself.

⁹³ Probably, အဆေး /ʔi>se/ is အိ /ʔi/ plus ဆေး /se/ and literally means ‘what person.’ Undergoing tone sandhi that the emic tone in the word changes, the first syllable reduces its tone load and changes its vowel to short schwa /ə/.

မော /ma/ creates another set of interrogatives. Here is a list of examples.

မော /ma/-Interrogatives			
Wordform		Gloss	Literal Translation
ဟာမော	/ha.ma/	‘where’	which place
ယာမ်မော	/jam.ma/	‘when (unspecified)’	which time (unspecified)
အုမော	/ʔu.ma/	‘when (past)’	which time (past)
ဘိန်မော	/bən.ma/	‘when (future)’	which time (future)
ခိုညံမော	/kʰɿj.ma/	‘how’	like which way
ဘိရ်မော	/bɿr.ma/	‘how much/many’	as much/many as which
အိမော	/ʔi.ma/	‘which (one)’	which person/thing

The interrogative အိမော /ʔi.ma/ can follow a noun in order to question about something specific. In this case, အိ /ʔi/ is quite often omitted and it looks like မော /ma/ following a particular item questioned. For example,

ယိုင်	အိမော	မိ	မ
jauŋ	ʔi.ma	mi	ma
meat	which	2S	like
n	interrog	prn-per	vt

Which kind of meat do you like?



ယိုင်	မော	မိ	မ
jauŋ	ma	mi	ma
meat	which	2S	like
n	Interrog	prn-per	vt

Which kind of meat do you like?

Interrogative pronouns can also function like an indefinite pronoun and be used in a statement, not a question, to denote certain details.⁹⁴ Here is an example.

WSR2-14.6-7	ဟောညံ့ဇွော,	ရောတ်	ဟာမုန်း	အဆေ	ကာ	ဘိုန်	ကစဲ
	hɔj.blɔʔ	rɔt	ha.məh	ʔaːse	ka	bɿn	kaːvɛʔ
	white water-snail	reach	any place	anyone	NEG (IND)	be allowed	play
	n	vi	prn-indef	prn-indef	VP		
	Cl.1			Cl.2			

Wherever White Water-snail arrives, no one is allowed to play it.

⁹⁴ This example can be re-written in this way, using a proper indefinite pronoun instead of interrogative pronoun.

*WSR2-14.6-7	ဟောညံ့ဇွော,	ရောတ်	ဟာမုန်း	ဘိမုန်း	ကာ	ဘိုန်	ကစဲ
	hɔj.blɔʔ	rɔt	ha.məh	bi.məh	ka	bɿn	kaːvɛʔ
	white water-snail	arrive	any place	anyone	NEG (IND)	be allowed	play
	n	vi	prn-indef	prn-indef	VP		
	Cl.1			Cl.2			

Wherever White Water-snail arrives, no one is allowed to play it.

9.2. Function Word

Function words do not have lexical meaning and cannot serve as a clause constituent, disregarding independent constituent, on its own. They, however, are closely related to the grammatical structure of a clause and their main function is to link or attach certain words or phrases. This is a closed set that new words cannot be added to it. GP (SL) function words include connective, particle, interjection, and onomatopoeic word.

9.2.1. Connective (*conn*)

Connectives are words that join words, phrases, or clauses together and refer to certain chronological or logical relationship. Grammatically, there are two kinds of connectives in GP (SL). One kind functions in sentence, connecting clauses, called **clause connective (*conn-cl*)**. Another kind functions in phrase, connecting words or phrases, called **phrase connective (*conn-ph*)**.⁹⁵ Here is a list of GP (SL) connectives.

Clause Connectives			Wordform	Gloss	Log. Rel.
ခိုည်လာ,	‘as if’	analogy	ဘိုည်	‘even though’	concession
/k ^h xj.laʎ/			/bɔj/		
ဘန်	‘because’	causation	ဘိ	‘despite’	concession
/bən/			/bi/		
ကောပ်	‘because’	causation	စံမ်	‘however’	concession
/kəp/			/cəm/		
ကောပ်ပိုင်	‘so’	causation	ကိုန်	‘if, if only’	condition
/kəp.pɔɪ/			/gʌn/		
ခိုည်	‘as’	causation	ကောည်လိုည်	‘but’	contrast
/k ^h xj/			/kəj.loj/		
ကြိုည်	‘not yet’	chronological	မိုင်းဂိုဝ်	‘but’	contrast
/krɔj/			/mɔh.gɔ/		
ဘန်	‘after’	chronological	မိုင်းလိုည်	‘but’	contrast
/bən/			/mɔh.loj/		
ကိုန်	‘when’	chronological	မိုင်းလိုည်ဂိုဝ်	‘but’	contrast
/kʌn/			/mɔh.loj.gɔ/		
ဒင်	‘when’	chronological	ကိုန်မိုင်း	‘in case of’	contrast
/dɛŋ/			/kʌn.mɔh/		
စီ	‘then’	chronological	ပည်	‘and’	coordination
/ci/			/paːj/		
စံင်	‘then’	chronological	စံမ်	GEN	generalization
/cəŋ/			/cəm/		
ယိုဝ်းမိုင်း	‘then’	chronological	ဆဲးဒိန်	‘besides’	progress
/jɔʎ.mɔh/			/seh.din/		
စံင်ပန်	‘finally’	chronological	ဆဲး	‘not only’	progress
/cəŋ.pən/			/seh/		
စီပန်	‘finally’	chronological	ဂိုဝ်	‘even’	progress
/ci.pən/			/gɔp/		
			ယိုဝ်းမိုင်းထင်	‘also’	progress
			/jɔʎ.mɔh.t ^h ɛŋ/		

⁹⁵ For illustration of phrase connective, see section 10. Extension of Word.

Phrase Connectives					
Wordform	Gloss	Log. Rel.	Wordform	Gloss	Log. Rel.
ပည် /paːj/	‘and’	coordination	ဂါရ် /gar/	‘and’	coordination

Among these connectives, ပည် /paːj/ is the only one which can be used to link both clauses and phrases or words, though it most often functions in phrase. Some of these connectives can function independently and some are used in pairs or with adverbs, for instance, ဘုံ...စီ /bən...ci/, ဘီ...စမ် /bi...cəm/, ဆဲး...ဘိုင် /seh...bɔ̃/, ကုန်...စမ် /kən...cəm/, ဆဲးဒိန်...ထင် /seh.din...tʰɛŋ/, ဟိုင်...ဟိုင် /hu...hu/, ပည်...ပည် /paːj...paːj/, ပည်...ဂါရ် /paːj...gar/, etc.

According to the position where they function, GP (SL) connectives can be divided into two groups. One group takes the position before SUBJECT of a clause; one group takes the position after SUBJECT. Here is a summary of connectives regarding their position.

Clause Connectives					
Before SUBJECT			After SUBJECT		
Wordform	Gloss	Log. Rel.	Wordform	Gloss	Log. Rel.
ဘုံ	‘because’	causation	ကုန်	‘if, if only’	condition
/bən/			/kən/		
ဆေညာ	‘because’	causation	ဂိုဝ်	‘even’	progress
/se.na/			/gɔ̃p/		
ကောပ်	‘because’	causation	ကုန်	‘when’	chronological
/kəp/			/kən/		
ခိုည်	‘as’	causation	စီ	‘then’	chronological
/kʰɔ̃j/			/ci/		
ကောည်လိုည်	‘but’	contrast	စင်	‘then’	chronological
/kəj.loj/			/cəŋ/		
မိုဝ်းဂိုဝ်	‘but’	contrast	စင်ပန်	‘finally’	chronological
/mɔ̃h.gɔ̃/			/cəŋ.pən/		
မိုဝ်းလိုည်	‘but’	contrast	စမ်	GEN	generalization
/mɔ̃h.loj/			/cəm/		
မိုဝ်းလိုည်ဂိုဝ်	‘but’	contrast	ပည်	‘and’	coordination
/mɔ̃h.loj.gɔ̃/			/paːj/		
ကုန်မိုဝ်း	‘in case of’	contrast	ဘီ	‘despite’	concession
/kən.mɔ̃h/			/bi/		
ခိုည်လာ	‘as if’	analogy	ဘိုည်	‘even though’	concession
/kʰɔ̃j.laɲ/			/bɔ̃j/		
ကြိုည်	‘not yet’	chronological	စမ်	‘however’	concession
/krɔ̃j/			/cəm/		
ဘုံ	‘after’	chronological			
/bən/					
စီပန်	‘finally’	chronological			
/ci.pən/					
ဆဲး	‘not only’	progress			
/seh/					
ဆဲးဒိန်	‘besides’	progress			
/seh.din/					

9.2.2. Particle (*prt*)

Particles are words that attach to word or phrase, referring to certain additional meaning or structural relations. They belong to a special kind of function word that have the most dependency in function and the less lexical meaning. There are several kinds of particles in GP (SL).⁹⁶

9.2.2.1. Structural Particle (*prt-struct*)

Structural particles are words that function mainly for building a grammatical structure, especially in word formation. There are several structural particles in GP (SL), among which ကံရံ /kaɾ/ and ကံရံ /kaɾ/ are relatively widely used to form nouns and verbs. ပံရံ /paɾ/ is a causative verbalizer, which turns a word to a transitive verb. It also is a nominalizer by adding a meaning of ‘something good for’ to a verb. ရံ /ra/ is nominalizers which make a verb become a noun that ‘something for’ that verb. ကံရံ /kaɾ/ adds reciprocity to a transitive verb and form an intransitive verb. It is also used to be a nominalizer, turning a verb to a noun without changing its basic meaning.⁹⁷ နံရံ /naɾ/ and ပံရံ /paɾ/ are used in forming numeral compound. နံရံ /naɾ/ links the last two places in a large number; ပံရံ /paɾ/ links the ten thousand’s place and the thousand’s place.⁹⁸

9.2.2.2. Nominal Particle (*prt-n*)

Nominal particles are words that function with nouns for giving additional meaning. There are three main kinds of nominal particles in GP (SL), namely noun classifier and dual/plural marker.

Noun classifiers (nclass) are nouns themselves, only they are attached preceedingly to other morphemes in noun formation to mark the classification of the new nouns. That is, noun classifier, if any, is the most front part of a noun. Here are some common noun classifiers in GP (SL).

Noun Classifier					
စဝ် ^{၄၄}	/caˈw/	honorific (religious)	ကာ	/ka/	fish
ခူနံ	/kʰun/	honorific (royal, male)	ဆိမ်	/sim/	bird
နာင်	/naŋ/	honorific (royal, female)	အရံ	/ʔaˈɾaʔ/	frog
တာ	/ta/	honorific (person, male)	စါ,	/vaʌ/	insect
ယာ	/ja/	honorific (person, female)	တိုင်	/tuɪŋ/	tree
ကွံနံ	/kwən/	young (person, animal), small (thing)	ဟေ	/he/	arbour
အိ	/ʔi/	female (young, name)	ပေ	/ple/	fruit or fruit-like
လံပံ	/lɒp/	direction			

GP (SL) uses the third person dual and plural pronouns ဂါရံ /gaɾ/ and ဂဲ /ge/ as dual and plural markers (plmk) respectively. It is not grammatically necessary but makes the expression clearer. It is attached at the end of the nominal form which it modifies.

9.2.2.3. Verbal Particle (*prt-v*)

There are three verbal particles, မိုဝ်း /mɔɪh/, ဘိ /bi/, and ညာ /ja/, in GP to give emphasis to the action realized by the verb or the proposition expressed by the clause. မိုဝ်း /mɔɪh/ can be attached at the beginning or the end of a clause, or be inserted before the verbal structure of a clause, embedded clause, or referential noun phrase, etc. to give emphasis on what follows it. ဘိ /bi/ and ညာ /ja/ can only be put before the verbal structure of a clause or embedded clause. Here are some examples.

⁹⁶ Among GP (SL) particles, some may be considered as clitics, which is phonologically bounded but is a grammatical word. For easy reading, it is not discussed separately in this grammar.

⁹⁷ For more examples, see section 8.2. Derivative.

⁹⁸ For more examples, see section 8.3.6. Numeral Compound.

⁹⁹ It is a Shan loan word but widely used among GP (SL) people.

WSR2-5.4	မိဝ်း mɿh YES-emp prt-v cs-emp	အိန် ʔan 3S prn-per SUBJECT	လေး leh move down VP PREDICATE	တဲ te conceive CENTRAL	လေး leh move down	ကိုတ် kɿt be born	ဒေ de SELF prn-refl POST-C. MODIFIER	တ ta DIR RNP CL.MODIFIER	မိ mi 2S
----------	--	---	--	---------------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	--	--------------------------------------	----------------

Surely he will come down to be conceived in you.

WSR2-5.4	ဆဒေါ sa'do jacket NP SUBJECT	အိဝ် ʔu this vlink cs-emphasis	မိဝ်း mɿh be NP COMPLEMENT	ဆဒေါ sa'do jacket NP	အော ʔa 1S	မိဝ်း mɿh YES-emp prt-v CS-EMPHASIS
----------	--	--	--	-------------------------------	-----------------	---

This jacket is really my jacket

WSR2-29.13	ဟောည့်ညော့ haj.bləj white water-snail n SUBJECT	မိဝ်း mɿh YES-emp prt-v cs-emphasis	ဟွည့် hwa:j FINISH VP PREDICATE	ကာ ka NEG	စိရ် vir return (from)	ယံ jɿʔ SURE prt-mood cs-mood
------------	---	---	---	-----------------	------------------------------	--

Water-snail would not go back for sure.

WSR2-48.4	ဂဲ ge 3P prn-per SUBJECT	ဘီ bi EMP prt-v cs-emphasis	ဂွည့် gwa:j dwell, stay vi PREDICATE	လုပ်လေးဆီ lap.leh.sa.ɿi east RNP CLAUSE MODIFIER	ကိုန်ဒီ kan.di middle	ကုင် kuŋ country	ပီ pi that	အော့ ʔeʔ FINISH prt-mood cs-mood
-----------	--------------------------------------	---	--	--	-----------------------------	------------------------	------------------	--

They live in the east of the downtown.

Pork23.3	ကွန်နာင် gwən.naŋ princess NP SUBJECT	ဒိန် din that	ညာ ɲa HAPPEN-emp prt-v cs-emphasis	ဟံရ် hər tremble VP PREDICATE	ပွတ် pwət WITH PURPOSE	ပည် pa:j all QP CLAUSE MODIFIER	တို to body
----------	---	---------------------	--	---	------------------------------	---	-------------------

The whole body of the princess trembled.

These verbal particles give a realistic, matter-of-fact nuance to the verb or clause that show the subject is being or doing in a particular way relating to the clause personally. Consider these two pairs of examples. With the verbal particles, the expressions are the speakers' reports from experience; without the verbal particles, the expressions become a general description.

ဒေင် deŋ road n	မိဝ်း mɿh YES-emp prt-v	ဆင်ည့် sa'ɲaj (distance) far from adj
--------------------------	----------------------------------	--

LT: The road is far (the speaker is going the journey)

ဒေင် deŋ road n	ဆင်ည့် sa'ɲaj (distance) far from adj
--------------------------	--

LT: a far road (the speaker doesn't go the journey, only comments it)

ကတဲ	ညာ	ကုန်ဂါး
kaˈte	na	kʌr.gah
ground, land	HAPPEN-emp	crack
N	prt-v	vi

The ground cracked (the speaker saw it)

ကတဲ	ကုန်ဂါး
kaˈte	kʌr.gah
ground, land	crack
n	vi

The ground cracked (the speaker didn't see it, only talked about a general phenomenon)

It is also noteworthy that these verbal particles can be used alone or with demonstrative pronoun which indicates to give emphasis to a referent. However, when there is a demonstrative pronoun in used, there should be a verbal particles to echo the emphasis. Compare these four examples. The first three are correct but the last one is wrong.

Est 3.3	အိုန်	ရီရ်	ပွဲည်	အိုဝ်	မိုဝ်း	ပုန်	ဘီ	အိုန်	ဂွည်	ကုင်ရဒံန်ရဲ	ဆူဆာ	ဒိုည်,ဒိုည်
	ʔʌn	rʌr	plɔj	ʔu	mɔh	pun	bi	ʔʌn	gwaːj	kuːŋ.raˈdɛn.raˈkʰrɛ	su.sa	doj\doj\
	3S	do	feast	this	YES-emp	for	people	Emb-SUBJ	dwel	fortress	Susa	all
	prn-per	vt	n	dem	prt-v	RNP						

He made this feast for all the people who lived in the fortress of Susa.

Est 3.3*	အိုန်	ရီရ်	ပွဲည်	မိုဝ်း	ပုန်	ဘီ	အိုန်	ဂွည်	ကုင်ရဒံန်ရဲ	ဆူဆာ	ဒိုည်,ဒိုည်
	ʔʌn	rʌr	plɔj	mɔh	pun	bi	ʔʌn	gwaːj	kuːŋ.raˈdɛn.raˈkʰrɛ	su.sa	doj\doj\
	3S	do	feast	YES-emp	for	people	Emb-SUBJ	dwel	fortress	Susa	all
	prn-per	vt	n	prt-v	RNP						

He made this feast for all the people who lived in the fortress of Susa.

Est 3.3*	အိုန်	ရီရ်	ပွဲည်		ပုန်	ဘီ	အိုန်	ဂွည်	ကုင်ရဒံန်ရဲ	ဆူဆာ	ဒိုည်,ဒိုည်
	ʔʌn	rʌr	plɔj		pun	bi	ʔʌn	gwaːj	kuːŋ.raˈdɛn.raˈkʰrɛ	su.sa	doj\doj\
	3S	do	feast		for	people	Emb-SUBJ	dwel	fortress	Susa	all
	prn-per	vt	n		RNP						

He made this feast for all the people who lived in the fortress of Susa.

Est 3.3*	အိုန်	ရီရ်	ပွဲည်	အိုဝ်	ပုန်	ဘီ	အိုန်	ဂွည်	ကုင်ရဒံန်ရဲ	ဆူဆာ	ဒိုည်,ဒိုည်
	ʔʌn	rʌr	plɔj	ʔu	pun	bi	ʔʌn	gwaːj	kuːŋ.raˈdɛn.raˈkʰrɛ	su.sa	doj\doj\
	3S	do	feast	this	for	people	Emb-SUBJ	dwel	fortress	Susa	all
	prn-per	vt	n	dem	RNP						

He made this feast for all the people who lived in the fortress of Susa.

9.2.2.4. Mood Particle (prt-mood)

Mood particles are words that show mood. There are some mood particles function on clause. ဓိ /ci/ is used in imperative clauses and subjunctive clauses to show politeness.¹⁰⁰ အေ့ /ʔeʔ/ shows a request, agreement, or truth. ယံ /jʌʔ/ shows certainty. ယို /jo/ shows a guess or suspicion. အဲ /ʔɛh/ shows certainty in a question. These particles are put at the end of a clause that they can be considered final particles also. Usually, they are used individually; occasionally, they are used in combination.

¹⁰⁰ ဓိ /ci/ is also widely used in negative indicative clauses to show politeness but is put after the verb.

Besides, there are some mood particles adding various nuances to the word before them with a bit of emphasis. They can be freely placed after noun, verb, adjective, quantifier phrase, and even clause. For instance, ဂိုဝ် /gɔ/ gives a shade of ‘only,’ လိုည့် /loj/, ‘even,’ etc.

Another mood particle, လှည့် /la:j/, gives emphasis to the structure after it, such as quantifier phrase, referential noun phrase, nominal forms, and verbal forms, by a sense of ‘(not) even.’ It functions in negative clauses.

9.2.2.5. Question Particle (prt-q)

Question particles are words that denote a yes-or-no question, for example, ကော /ko/ and ပည့် /pa:j/. ဟိုဝ် /hu/ is used to denote the options in a selective sentence in form of yes-or-no question. ကာမိုဝ် /ka.mɔh/ is used to form rhetorical yes-or-no questions, showing surprise.¹⁰¹

9.2.3. Interjection (interj)

Interjections are words that express exclamation or address someone. They are different from general function words and belong to a special word class that they do not take part in clause structure and can function on their own like a clause. They are quite freely written according to speakers’ articulation or preference. Sometimes, they are pronounced with a high rising pitch and marked by the diacritics ◌◌◌. Different interjections express different emotions. Here are some common GP (SL) interjections.

Interjections		
Wordform		Emotion Expressed
ဟာ	/ha/	be pleased, happy, joyful
ဒဲး	/dɛ/	come to realize
ဟိုဝ်	/hɔ/	be surprised
ဟေး	/he/	be surprised
ဟား	/ha/	be surprised as something expected does not happen
အာလံရ်လံရ်	/ʔa.ləŋ.ləŋ/	be surprised with something in a huge amount
အာမေမေ	/ʔa.me.me/	be surprised with something in a huge amount
အာမာမာ	/ʔa.ma.ma/	be surprised with something in a huge amount
အာလိုလို	/ʔa.lo.lo/	be surprised with something in a huge amount
အာယော်ယော့	/ʔa.jɔ.jɔ/	be surprised with something very big in size
အလိုအဲး	/ʔa.loh.ʔɛh/	be surprised with something happening accidentally
အလို၊ အလို	/ʔa.loh/ /ʔa.lo/	be surprised and admire
အဲး	/ʔɛ/	be surprised and admire
ဟည့်	/ha:j/	be surprised and not satisfied
ဟိုဝ်း	/hu/	have courage, be dare to do something
အား	/ʔa/	show a high esteem of somebody (but may be disagree or dislike in heart)
ဆာ်	/sɔh/	get attention
အို	/ʔo/	get attention, address audience
အိုဝ်	/ʔɔ/	get attention, address audience; ‘yes!’
ဒီး	/di/	pity
ဝိုည့်အဲး	/woj.ʔɛh/	pity, be sorry to (less)
အို	/ʔo/	pity, be sorry to (much)
အော့	/ʔa/	pity, come to realize, be surprised and unsatisfied by the result

¹⁰¹ For examples, see section 6.2. Interrogative Clause.

အိုညး	/ʔuɿj/	console, comfort
အလာ	/ʔaˈlah/	be jealous, be envious
မော	/mo/	‘where?!’

9.2.4. Onomatopoeic Word (onom)

Onomatopoeic words imitate natural sounds of the things that they are describing or representing. Like interjections, they are different from general function words and belong to a special word class that they do not take part in clause structure and can function on their own like a clause. They are freely written according to the speakers’ hearing and preference. For example, ဇိန်ဇိန် /jin.jin/ is used to describe the sound of car.

9.3. Multiple Word Class

Some GP (SL) words have more than one grammatical functions with closely related meanings. They are called polysemants, belonging to multiple word class. Verb-noun double word class is the most common in GP (SL). Here are some examples of double and triple word class with different combination.

Verb-Noun Double Word Class					
Wordform	Verb	Noun	Wordform	Verb	Noun
ကဆီး /kaˈsih/	‘(skin) crack’	‘beauty spot’	ဆန့်မ် /saˈnəm/	‘cure’	‘medicine’
ကတမ် /kaˈtəm/	‘lay egg’	‘egg’	တာင် /taŋ/	‘carry (by animal)’	‘things carried on mule’s back’
ကွတ် /kwət/	‘serve (duty)’	‘burden’	ဒန် /dən/	‘obstruct’	‘stumbling block’
ကွန် /kwən/	‘give birth’	‘child’	နီ /nɛ/	‘own’	‘possession’
ကိန် /kin/	‘curse, swear’	‘curse’	ပွန် /puən/	‘spread out’	‘floor’
ကုရ်စု /kaɾˈcuː/	‘gather’	‘meeting’	ဖွမ် /pʰɪm/	‘breathe’	‘breath’
ကုရ်စုကုရ်မုန် /kaɾˈcuːkaɾˈmon/	‘discuss’	‘meeting’	ဘူ /bu/	‘suck (milk)’	‘breast’
ကုရ်တူး /kaɾˈtuh/	‘encounter’	‘experience’	ယိုရ်ငှေ့ /jɪr.ŋə/	‘winnow’	‘winnow’
ကုရ်ထေင် /kaɾˈtʰen/	‘dispute’	‘dispute’	ရဗြိုမ် /raˈkʰrum/	‘move sth. down’	‘bottom’
ခူရ် /kʰur/	‘blow’	‘wind, air’	ဟာပ် /hap/	‘eat ‘curry’	‘curry’
ဇဲ /ŋɛ/	‘speak, greet’	‘language, word’	အူရ် /ʔur/	‘smell’	‘odour’

Other Verbal Double/Triple Word Class				
Wordform	Verb	Aux v	Adv	Ref n
ဒါ် /dɹ/	‘stop, remain’	aspect (remain)		
ဟွညး /hwaˈjɿ/	‘finish’	aspect (finish)		‘already (time)’
ပွတ် /pwət/	‘move out’		manner (momentarily, done away)	
ပေါ် /pə/	‘arrive’		manner (achieved)	

ရောက် /rət/	‘reach’	manner (achieved)
ပဲတ် /pet/	‘abandon’	manner (at once, done away)
စီရ် /vir/	‘return (from)’	manner (in turn)
ထင် /tʰeŋ/	‘add, fill’	manner (again), scope (also)
အုံရ် /ʔwər/	‘lead (in front)’	‘in front of’

<i>Adjective-Noun Double Word Class</i>		
Wordform	Adjective	Noun
ကွန်ဟု /kwən.hja/	‘old’	‘old people’
ကိုင် /koŋ/	‘hollow’	‘hole, cavity’
ကေန် /ken/	‘poor’	‘hardship, distress’
ကန်ဒင် /kən.du.ŋ/	‘flat’	‘plain’
ငါညံအပ် /ŋaj.ʔəp/	‘blind’	‘blind people’
ပျိုင် /pʰaŋ/	‘bright’	‘light’
ရိုင် /reŋ/	‘strong’	‘power, strength’

<i>Adjective-Adverb Double Word Class</i>		
Wordform	Adjective	Adverb
ကျကျနန /kja.kja.na.na/	‘excellent’	‘very well’
ဒိုညံ /doj/	‘be used up’	‘completely’
လ /la/	‘good’	‘well, whole’

<i>Noun-Measure Double Word Class</i>		
Wordform	Noun	Measure
က, /ka/	‘branch’	UNIT(branch, flower)
ဆင် /sa.ŋi/	‘sun’	UNIT (time, day)
ဆိမ် /sɪm/	‘night’	UNIT (time, night)
တို /to/	‘body’	UNIT(animal, insect)
တိုင် /tuŋ/	‘pole’	UNIT(plant)

<i>Noun-Particle Double Word Class</i>		
Wordform	Noun	Noun classifier
စဝ် /ca.w/	‘master, monk’	honorific
တာ /ta/	‘grandfather’	masculine
ယာ /ja/	‘grandmother’	feminine
ကာ /ka/	‘fish’	fish
ကွန် /kwən/	‘child’	young (person, animal)

<i>Noun-Connective Word Class</i>		
Wordform	Ref. Noun	Cl. Connective
ကြိုညံ /kryj/	‘before’	chronological
ကောပ် /kəp/	‘reason’	causative
ဆဲး /seh/	‘far side over a hill’	progressive
ကန် /kən/	‘at the time of’	chronological
ဒင် /dəŋ/	‘during’	chronological
မော /mə/	‘till’	generalizative

<i>Pronoun-Adjective Double Word Class</i>		
Wordform	Pronoun	Adjective
ဒိုည့်, ဒိုည့်, /dojɰ.dojɰ/	‘all’	‘all, every’
ပုံရိဒ် /pʌr.di/	‘some’	‘some’

Some words have the same form or spelling but different meanings and grammatical functions. If the different meanings are not closely related, they are not multiple word class but homonyms. For example, ဆူဝ် /sut/ means ‘ask somebody to do something (v.)’ and ‘mosquito net (n.)’. Grammatically, it functions as a verb and a noun; semantically, these two meanings are not closely related. Therefore, ဆူဝ် /sut/ ‘ask somebody to do something (v.)’ and ဆူဝ် /sut/ ‘mosquito net (n.)’ are not double word class but homonyms. This is also true for these examples.

	Homonym 1		Homonym 2	
ဆူ /su/	v	‘be sick, be hurt’	n	‘grandchild’
စီ /ci/	v	‘inlay’	conn	chronological
ခုန့် /kʰun/	v	‘run’	pvt-n	honorific
ကံမံ /kəm/	adj	‘brown’	n	‘pencil, pen’
စံမံ /cəm/	n	‘glass’	conn	concessive
ကာ /ka/	n	‘fish’	neg	‘not’

Here is another more complex situation. တာင် /taŋ/ means ‘carry by animal (v.)’ and ‘things carried on mule's back (n.)’ that it is double word class. It is also a referential noun ‘on account of,’ but semantically does not closely relate to ‘carry’ or ‘things carried on mule's back’.¹⁰² Hence, the referential noun တာင် /taŋ/ is not included in တာင် /taŋ/ multiple word class but becomes a homonym. This is also true for these examples.

	Homonym 1 (Double Word Class)		Homonym 2	Homonym 3
တာင် /taŋ/	v ‘carry’	n ‘things carried on mule’s back’	n-ref ‘on account of’	
ဆန့်မံ /saˈnəm/	v ‘cure’	n ‘medicine’	n ‘year’	
ကောပ် /kəp/	n-ref ‘because of’	conn causative	n ‘horsefly, gadfly’	
ကိုန့် /kʰn/	n-ref ‘at the time of’	conn chronological	conn conditional	n ‘mother-in-law’

Table 22: Summary of GP (SL) Word Classes

Word Class Set	Word Class Group	Word Class	Word Sub-Class		
Content Word		Noun	Common n		
			Collective n		
			Proper n		
			Abstract n		
			Temporal n		
			Spatial n		

¹⁰² Though it may be considered as ‘carrying the reason of explanation for (something),’ this extended meaning is still of a homonym.

Word Class Set	Word Class Group	Word Class	Word Sub-Class		
		Referential noun	Temporal ref n		
			Spatial ref n		
			Logical ref n		
			Proximity ref n		
			Directive ref n		
			Comparative ref n		
			Sequential ref n		
		Verb	Action v	Transitive v	Passive v
			Experiential v	Intransitive v	
			Existential v	Linking v	
			Mental v	Directive v	
			Command v		
			Judgement v		
			Capability v		
		Adjective	Qualitative adj		
			Quantitative adj		
			Stative adj		
		Auxiliary verb	Aspect aux v		
			Capability aux v		
			Intention aux v		
		Adverbs	Degree adv		
			Scope adv		
			Manner adv		
			Mood adv		
			Negator		
			Clause adv		
	Determiner	Quantifier	Numeral	cardinal	coefficient
				ordinal	place
			Indefinite quan		
			Interrogative quan		
		Measure	Individual meas		
			Collective meas		
			Metrologic meas		
			Temporal meas		
			Action meas		
		Demonstrative			
	Proform	Pronouns	Personal prn	reflexive per prn	
			Demonstrative prn		
			Indefinite prn		
			Embedded prn		
		Interrogative			
Function Word		Connective	Clause conn		
			Phrase conn		
		Particle	Structural prt		
			Nominal prt		
			Verbal prt		
			Mood prt		
			Question prt		
	Special function word	Interjection			
		Onomatopoeic word			

10 *Extension of Word*

In GP (SL), a phrase, as an extension of word, can be illustrated in one of these formulae, summarising its possible elements and configurations.

- Noun Phrase = P2ⁿ: conn-ph, NP(non-SM)
+ P1: meas
+ Cⁿ: n, prn-emb, prn-per, NP(non-SM)
+ F1: prn-per, meas
+ F2ⁿ: n, n-ref, adj, NP, RNP, VP, EmCl
+ F3: prn-per
+ F4: prt-n
+ F5: adj-quan, QP
+ F6: dem
- Referential Noun Phrase = C: n-ref
+ F1: n, prn-per, prn-refl, NP, VP, QP, EmCl
+ F2: dem
- Apposition = Cⁿ: n, NP
- Quantifier Phrase = Cⁿ: [1. quan-indef, num.card + 2. meas, n]
+ F1: adj
+ F2: dem
- Verbal Phrase = Pⁿ: n, prn-refl, [1. aux-asp, QP-n + 2. neg + 3. aux-intent, aux-cap, vi-pass, ဆိုန့် /bɔn/, ဘဲ /bɛ/], conn-ph
+ Cⁿ: vi, vt, vdir, adj
+ Fⁿ: n, NP, vdir, VP(SP), prn-refl, adv, ပွဲဝတ် /pwət/, အူန့် /ʔun/, ဝဲတ် /pɛt/, ရောတ် /rɔt/, ပေါ် /pɔ/, မီရ် /vir/, ကွဲင် /klɛŋ/
- Verb Chain = Cⁿ: [1. vi, vt, dir + 2. vi, vt]

GP (SL) joins together two or more words, including simple words, derivatives, and compounds, and forms phrases. Usually, at least one of them is a compound or a connective is involved. In view of the function in a clause, there are two kinds of phrases. They are nominal phrase and non-nominal phrase, that is verbal phrase.

10.1. *Nominal Phrase*

Nominal phrases include phrases having similar grammatical functions as nouns do and those functioning with nouns. There are three main types, including noun phrase, referential noun phrase, and quantifier phrase.

10.1.1. *Noun Phrase (NP)*

A noun phrase is basically composed of a noun followed by pronoun, noun, noun phrase, quantifier phrase, adjective, demonstrative, embedded clause, etc. It functions like a noun and can fill the position of SUBJECT, COMPLEMENT, ATTRIBUTIVE, CLAUSE MODIFIER, and RECAP. For example,

M44-1.1	ပျံရဲ p ^h jer bee n NP SUBJECT	အူ ʔu one QP	တို to UNIT(animal,insect)	တိုဝ်း tvh take vt	ငါမ်ပိုး ŋam.poh nectar n COMPLEMENT
---------	--	-----------------------	----------------------------------	-----------------------------	--

There was a bee taking nectar.

WS59.2	အော ʔa 1S prn-per	မိုဝ်း mɔh be VP	ညိုဝ်း jɔh really, truly	ရလေး ra'leh husband n NP COMPLEMENT	မိ mi 2S prn-per
--------	----------------------------	---------------------------	--------------------------------	--	---------------------------

SUBJECT PREDICATE C.
I'm really your husband.

WS24.4	မည် ma'j NEG(IMP) neg	ဟံ hɔ move up vdir	ထပ် t ^h ap level n NP	ရကိုရ်ခိုဝ် ra'kar.vɔj area above n-ref
--------	--------------------------------	-----------------------------	--	--

PRE-C. MODIFIER PREDICATE C. CLAUSE MODIFIER
Don't go upstairs. [spatial location]

WS23.1	ဆီ sa'ŋi day(s) n NP CLAUSE MODIFIER	ဒိန် din that dem	ယာဟည် ja.p ^h aj ogress n	ကာ ka NEG (IND) neg	ဂွည် gwa'j be present vi
--------	---	----------------------------	--	------------------------------	-----------------------------------

SUBJECT PRE-C. MODIFIER PREDICATE C.
That day, the ogress was not there.

WS28.3	အော ʔa 1S prn-per	လာ်း lah move to (go) VP	မေန် men look	အူယေန် ʔu.jen garden n CENTRAL NP CLAUSE MODIFIER	မာ ma mother n NP ATTRIBUTIVE	အော ʔa 1S prn-per
--------	----------------------------	-----------------------------------	---------------------	---	--	----------------------------

SUBJECT PREDICATE C.
I'll go and see my mother's garden

WS 9.6	ကွန် kwən son,daughter N NP RECAP	အာည် ʔaj 1D(incl.) prn-per	အိုဝ်း ʔu this dem	ဒဲး deh IMPER vt	ဘီ bi people n	လောင် loŋ float vi	ပဲတ် pet AT ONCE adv	အိုန် ʔan 3S prn-per	ဇောမ် ɔam along	အိုမ် ʔom water RNP
--------	--	-------------------------------------	-----------------------------	---------------------------	-------------------------	-----------------------------	-------------------------------	-------------------------------	-----------------------	------------------------------

PREDICATE C. COMPLE.
CL.1

SUBJECT PREDICATE C. POST-C. MOD. COMPLE. CL.MODIFIER
CL.2

Ask the people to float our child down the stream.

Besides, a measure can follow a noun to form a special noun phrase which is usually modified by another noun phrase with an embedded clause to form a larger noun phrase functioning in a clause or a

referential noun phrase.¹⁰³ This special kind of noun phrases expresses the nuance of meaning in particularity. A measure can also precede a noun phrase to show particularity, only the resultant noun phrase can function in clause without a modifier. Here are two examples.

အော	လာ်း	ရာရ်း	မိုဝ်	တို	ပိုင်	ဆိုင်	ဘိုင်	အော
၇၁	lah	raꣳ	muꣳ	to	pʌn	sin	bɔn	၇၁
1S	go	choose	ox	UNIT(animal)	Emb-OBJ	DESIRE	get	1S
prn-per	VP		n	meas		EmCl		
			NP		NP			
			HEAD		MODIFIER			
			NP					

I go to choose the ox which I want to get. (the speaker has in mind particular criteria for choosing the ox)

Est 27.5	ကူ	ဘိနပ်ဘိညံ	အိုင်	ဂဲ	ဂါရ်	ပိုင်လဲ	အိုင်	စင်	မိရ်	ဒါး	တ	အိုင်
	ku	bi.nəp.bi.ɲjən	ʔʌn	gɛ	gar	pʌn.lɛ	ʔʌn	cəŋ	vir	dah	ta	ʔʌn
	UNIT(person)	wise man	3S	prt-n	and	wife	3S	RESULT	return	say	DIR	3S
	meas	NP			conn-ph	NP		conn-cl	VP		RNP	
	NP											
	NP											

His certain wise men and his wife then said to him,...

Here is an illustration of grammatical forms building a simple noun phrase.¹⁰⁴

Table 23: Basic Structure of Noun Phrase

NP		
meas	n	n, n-ref, prn-per, meas, adj, RNP, VP, EmCl, prt-n, adj-quant, QP, dem

A noun phrase is composed of at least one nominal form, that is noun or pronoun, and another nominal form or non-nominal form with or without certain connectives. In view of structural relationship between parts of a noun phrase, there are three types of noun phrases in GP (SL), that is, coordination (COOR), head-modifier (HM), and supplement-main (SM).

10.1.1.1. Coordination (COOR) Noun Phrase

COOR noun phrases are those whose main parts are related to each other and put side by side on an equal ranking with or without connectives. Main parts are in nominal forms. Usually, there are two main parts and they are related but neither synonymic or antonymic. Very often, the connectives is reduplicated before each main part. Here are some examples,

General COOR Noun Phrases					
Noun Phrase	Link	Main 1	Link	Main 2	
ဟောည်ညော့,ပည်လဲဂဲ /həj.bləj pa:j lɛ gɛ/		ဟောည်ညော့, ‘White /həj.bləj/ Water-snail’	ပည် /pa:j/	လဲဂဲ /lɛ gɛ/	‘the carts’
ကူနိမိဂါရ်မာမိ /kun mi gar ma mi/		ကူနိမိ ‘your /kun mi/ father’	ဂါရ် /gar/	မာမိ /ma mi/	‘your mother’
ပည်ဂြူပည်ဂြူမ် /pa:j gru pa:j grɔm/	ပည် /pa:j/	ဂြူ /gru/	ပည် /pa:j/	ဂြူမ် /grɔm/	‘thing’

¹⁰³ See also section 11.2. Phrase-in-Phrase Embedding.

¹⁰⁴ For a detailed discussion on order of different grammatical forms in a noun phrase, see section 5.4. ATTRIBUTIVE.

It is noteworthy that the shown examples ကုန်မိဂါရမိ /kun **mi** gar ma **mi**/ ‘your father and mother,’ the personal pronoun repeats after ကုန် /kun/ ‘father’ and မာ /ma/ ‘mother.’ It is necessary to reduplicate the personal pronoun to show kinship or ownership of each referent or item in a COOR phrase. Otherwise, the kinship or ownership of each referent or item will mean different. For example, ကုန်ဂါရမိ /kun gar ma **mi**/ means ‘someone’s (most probably, the speaker’s) father and your mother’ that the two persons are not a couple.

There are also COOR noun phrases composed of more than two main parts. Here are two examples.

COOR Noun Phrases					
ခါင်အိုမ် ခါင်ခိုင် ခါင်ခိုင် /vaŋ.ʔom vaŋ.ŋəʔ vaŋ.kʰur/ ‘water court, fire court, and wind court’					
Link	Main 1	Link	Main 2	Link	Main 3
	ခါင်အိုမ် /vaŋ.ʔom/ ‘water court’	n	ခါင်ခိုင် /vaŋ.ŋəʔ/ ‘fire court’	n	ခါင်ခိုင် /vaŋ.kʰur/ ‘wind court’
ပည်အမူအမတ်ဟောခမ်ဝဲ ပည်နာင်ဟောခမ်ဝဲ ပည်ကွန်ခါအိုန်ဝဲ /paːj ʔaːmu.ʔaːmat hɔ.kʰəm gɛ paːj naŋ.hɔ.kʰəm gɛ pi paːj kwən.va ʔan gɛ/ ‘the king’s ministers, princesses, and children’					
Link	Main 1	Link	Main 2	Link	Main 3
ပည် conn-ph	အမူအမတ်ဟောခမ်ဝဲ /paːj/	NP	ပည် conn-ph	နာင်ဟောခမ်ဝဲ /paːj/	NP
	/ʔaːmu.ʔaːmat hɔ.kʰəm gɛ/		/naŋ.hɔ.kʰəm gɛ pi/		/kwən.va ʔan gɛ/
	‘the king’s ministers’		‘the king’s princesses’		‘his children’

GP (SL) can have several related nouns in a row without any connective, especially to give a list of things. Usually, in a list of things, the more general items are put first, followed by the more specific ones. The resultant phrase is to express the ‘whole’ kind of the specific things listed. Here are two examples.

WSR2-44.4-5	လှည့် ləj	ရဟောမ်ရဒါ raˈhɔm.raˈda	ကွိုလာ, klo.la	စလင်ဆလော, saˈlɔŋ.saˈlɔ	လိုည့် loj	ဂါရ် gar	ကာ ka	ယိုင် jɔ
	EMP-(not)even	family appliance	cooking utensil	plates and bowls	EMP-even	3D	NEG (IND)	possess
	prt-mood	n-coll NP	n-coll	n-coll	prt-mood	prn-per	neg	vt

LT: They did not have even eating utensils, cooking utensil, or plates and bowls.

FT: They had nothing at home.

Est3.5	ဒဲး dɛh	ဘီ bi	ရတိုင် raˈtjɔŋ	ဘိုည့်ဗြိရ် boj.kʰir	ဆလော,ရိုန် saˈlɔŋ.rɔŋ	လည် ləj	နဲ nɛ
	give	people	drinking vessel	golden cup	silver bowl	various (different)	kind
	vt	n	n-coll NP	n	n	QP	

Give people various kinds of drinking utensils, such as golden cups and silver bowls

In a similar way, GP (SL) can put side by side two compounds which have the same structure to form a COOR noun phrase. The resultant noun phrase obtains a comprehensive meaning from the combination of its parts. For example, ကုန်ချိုတ် /kun.djət/ means ‘father’s younger brother’ and ကုန်အာန် /kun.ʔan/ means ‘father’s elder brother.’ Both of them are HM nominal compounds. When they put together, a generic term formed, that is ကုန်ချိုတ်ကုန်အာန် /kun.djət kun.ʔan/, which means ‘uncles.’

10.1.1.2. Head-Modifier (HM) Noun Phrase

HM noun phrases are those whose parts are in head-modifier relationship. The first part is head which is modified or determined by the second part, modifier. That is, the head fills the position of CENTRAL and

the modifier fills the position of ATTRIBUTIVE in the noun phrase. The head should be a nominal form, either a noun or a pronoun, and it can take more than one modifier in form of adjective, personal pronoun, noun phrase, referential noun phrase, adjective phrase, verb phrase, quantifier phrase, or demonstrative. Sometimes, there is a connective between the head and the modifier. Here are some examples.

HM Noun Phrases			
Noun Phrase	Head	Modifier(s)	
ပန်မံတြိင် /paːnəmˈbrɪŋ/	ပန်မံ /paːnəm/ n ‘mound’	တြိင် /brɪŋ/ n	‘ant’
ရနီမ်တီဇိုင် /raːnimˈtiːʒɪŋ/	ရနီမ် /raːnim/ n	တီဇိုင် /tiːʒɪŋ/ n-coll.	‘hands and feet’
အိုမ်ငိုင်ဆိန် /ʔom.ŋəŋˈsin/	အိုမ်ငိုင် /ʔom.ŋəŋ/ n	ဆိန် /sin/ adj	‘ripe, cooked’
ဟာရလားရဇေင် /haːraːlɑːh.raːvɛŋ/	ဟာ /haː/ n	ရလားရဇေင် /raːlɑːh.raːvɛŋ/ n	‘to come and go’
အိုမ်တလော, /ʔomˈtaːlə/	အိုမ် /ʔom/ n	တလော, /taːlə/ RNP	‘in valley’
ဘီတိုညကာ /biˈtojˈka/	ဘီ /bi/ n	တိုညကာ /tojˈka/ VP	‘catching fish’
ကွန်အောဂါရ်အာရ်ကူပီ /kwənˈʔaːgarˈʔarˈkuːpi/	ကွန် /kwən/ n	အော /ʔaː/ prn 1S ဂါရ် /gar/ prt-n DUAL အာရ်ကူ /ʔarˈkuː/ QP ‘two persons’ ပီ /pi/ dem ‘that’	
ဟြိုင်ရူအူရ်ဒိန် /hruŋˈruːʔuːrurˈdin/	ဟြိုင်ရူ /hruŋˈruː/ n	အူရ် /ʔuːrur/ QP ‘one piece’ ဒိန် /din/ dem. ‘that’	
ဂြူဂြူမ်ပုန်လေညတာပီ /gruːgruːmˈpʌnˈlejˈtaːpi/	ဂြူဂြူမ် /gruːgruːm/ n	ပုန်လေညတာပီ /pʌnˈlejˈtaːpi/ NP	‘which the old man traded’
ပုန်လေညတာပီ /pʌnˈlejˈtaːpi/	ပုန် /pʌn/ prn	လေညတာပီ /lejˈtaːpi/ EmCl	‘the old man traded’

The modifier in a HM noun phrase can be a compound or a phrase that there can be more than one level of structural relationship. Here are some examples.

	ကတုမ်ပွိုင်အိုမ် /kaːtəmˈplɔŋ.ʔom/ (n) ‘riverbed’	
L1	ကတုမ် /kaːtəm/ (n) ‘bottom’	ပွိုင်အိုမ် /plɔŋ.ʔom/ (n) ‘river’
	HM Noun Phrase	
L2		ပွိုင် /plɔŋ/ (n) ‘creek’
		အိုမ် /ʔom/ (n) ‘water’
	HM Compound	

	ကဇာင်တိုင်ပေါမ် /kaːfaŋˈtuŋ.pəm/ (n) ‘kitchen’	
L1	ကဇာင် /kaːfaŋ/ (n) ‘fireplace’	တိုင်ပေါမ် /tuŋ.pəm/ (v) ‘cook rice’
	HM Noun Phrase	
L2		တိုင် /tuŋ/ (vt) ‘cook’
		ပေါမ် /pəm/ (n) ‘rice’
	VO Compound	

	ကြွင်းဟောင်းပေါမ် /kruːŋ hɑm pɑm/ (n) ‘drum(biggest)’		
L 1	ကြွင်း /kruːŋ/ (n) ‘drum’	ဟောင်းပေါမ် /hɑm pɑm/ (v) ‘eat rice’	
	HM Noun Phrase		
L2		ဟောင်း /hɑm/ (vt) ‘eat’	ပေါမ် /pɑm/ (n) ‘rice’
		VO Verb Phrase	

	ဂြူဂြူမံပုံနဲလေညံတပိ /gru.gɹm pʌn lej ta pi/ (n) ‘things which the old man traded’		
L1	ဂြူဂြူမံ /gru.gɹm/ (n) ‘things’	ပုံနဲလေညံတပိ /pʌn lej ta pi/ (NP) ‘which the old man traded’	
	HM Noun Phrase		
L2		ပုံနဲ /pʌn/ (prn-emb) EmCl-OBJ	လေညံတပိ /lej ta pi/ (EmCl) ‘the old man traded’
		HM Noun Phrase	

	ကွန်ကုန်ချိုတ်ကုန်အာန် /kwən kun.djət kun.ʔan/ (n) ‘nephew, neice’			
L1	ကွန် /kwən/ (n) ‘child’	ကုန်ချိုတ်ကုန်အာန် /kun.djət kun.ʔan/ (n) ‘uncles’		
	HM Noun Phrase			
L2		ကုန်ချိုတ် /kun.djət/ (n) ‘father’s younger brother’	ကုန်အာန် /kun.ʔan/ (n) ‘father’s elder brother’	
		COOR Noun Phrase		
L3		ကုန် /kun/ (n) ‘father’	ချိုတ် /djət/ (adj) ‘small’	ကုန် /kun/ (n) အာန် /ʔan/ (adj) ‘father’ ‘big’
		HM Compound		HM Compound

10.1.1.3. Supplement-Main (SM) Noun Phrase

SM noun phrase is a special kind of noun phrase which is always have embedded noun phrase. Its parts are in supplement-main relationship. The first part is supplement which supplies information to explain the second part, which is main. SM noun phrase in GP (SL) only realizes entirety. The first part of supplement, which shows the whole, fills the position of ATTRIBUTIVE in the noun phrase; the second part of main, which shows the part, fills the position of CENTRAL in the noun phrase. Usually, the supplement is a non-SM noun phrase and the main is a pronoun, noun, or non-SM noun phrase. SM noun phrase usually fills the position of SUBJECT in a clause. Here is an example.

MG197	ဂါရ်	အာရ်	ကူ	အိုန်	ခြံမ်
	gar	ʔar	ku	ʔan	k ^h rʌm
	3D	two	UNIT(person)	3S	rich
	prn-per	QP		prn-per	vi
	NP			Main	
	Supplement				
	NP				
	SUBJECT			PREDICATE	
	Out of two of them, he is rich.				

Here are illustrations of grammatical forms building COOR noun phrase, HM noun phrase, and SM noun phrase.

Table 24: Sturcture of GP (SL) COOR Noun Phrase

COOR Noun Phrase					
(Link)	Main	(Link)	Main	(Link)	Main
conn-ph	n	conn-ph	n	conn-ph	n

①	ဟောည့်ဇွော,	ရာတ် ဒေ	ဟံ့	မေနံ	တ	ကိုရ်ပိုည့်	ဂါင်	ဂါရ်	မာ	ဒေ
②	hoj.bloʔ	rat de	haʔ	men	taʔ	kur.pxj	gan	gar	ma	de
③	white water-snail	steal SELF	move up	look	DIR	roof	house	3D	mother	SELF
④	n	VP			n-ref	NP				
⑤					Head	Modifier				
⑥	SUBJECT	PREDICATE			RNP					

White Water-snail secretly went up and look upstairs of their house.

Couple15.1	ဘီရူဘီဂါင်	ဂဲ	ညိုမ်	ခိုည့်	ဂြည်	ယာယာ,	ဒိန်
	bi.ru.bi.gan	ge	jom	kʰɿj	graʔ	ja.jaʔ	din
	villager	PL	believe	as, like	tell	brave woman	that
	NP		vt	n-ref	vi	n	dem
					PREDICATE C.	SUBJECT	
				Head	EmCl		Modifier
				RNP	Modifier		
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.		CLAUSE MODIFIER			

The villagers believed just as what Brave Woman said.

WSR2-4.1	နာင်	ရဆိုဝ်း	ဒိုရ်	အိတ်	ဒေ
	naŋ	raʔsʰh	dor	ʔit	de
	queen	be awake, alert	origin (from)	sleep	SELF
	n	vi	n-ref	vi	prn-refl
				PREDICATE C.	SUBJECT
			Head	EmCl	
			RNP	Modifier	
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.		CLAUSE MODIFIER	

The queen woke from her sleep

Here are a few more examples of referential noun phrase.¹⁰⁵

WSR 19.9	ခွန်	အူယေန်	ဒိန်	အိုန်	လား	ယိုဝ်	ခါင်အိုမ်	ခါင်ခံရ်	ခါင်ခူရ်	ဂဲ
	kʰu.na	ʔu.jen	din	ʔan	lah	jɿ	van.ʔom	van.ŋər	van.kʰur	ge
	within the span of	garden	that	3S	go to	find	water	fire	wind	PL
	(inside)						court	court	court	
	n-ref	n	dem	prn-per	VP		NP			
	Head	Modifier	Modifier							
	RNP									
	CLAUSE MODIFIER			SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT				

In the garden, he went and saw water court, fire court, and wind court. [spatial location]

¹⁰⁵ For more examples, see section 5.7. CLAUSE MODIFIER.

WS10.10	အော	ဒီ	လေ့	တောင်	အိန်
	ʔə	di	leh	ɰəm	ʔən
	1S	WILL	move down	along with	3S
		aux-asp		n-ref	prn-per
	prn-per		VP	Head	Modifier
				RNP	
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE		CLAUSE MODIFIER	
	I will go down with it. [accompany]				

WS53.4	အိန်	ယိုဝ်	ဒေ	တြင်လဲ	ညွမ်	ဒိုရ်	ဘီ
	ʔən	jɿ	de	brəŋ.lə	bləm	dor	bi
	3S	possess	SELF	horse cart	many	...than	people
	prn-per	vt	prn-refl	NP		n-ref	n
						Head	Modifier
						RNP	
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	POST-C. MODIFIER	COMPLEMENT		CLAUSE MODIFIER	
	He had more horse cart than other people did. [evaluation]						

WSR2-2.5	အည	ဆော့တဲ	မင်	ပုရ်	ဆဇီ
	ʔaj	səʔ.te	məŋ	pur	sa'ŋi
	1D (inclusive)	observe religious precepts	till about	seven	UNIT(time,day)
	prn-per	vi	n-ref	QP	
			RNP		
	We will observe religious precepts for seven days.				

အိန်	လဲပ်	တ	ဇဲ
ʔən	lep	ta	ŋe
3S	skillful	DIR	speech
prn-per	adj	n-ref	n
		Head	Modifier
		RNP	
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	CLAUSE MODIFIER
	He is skillful to speak. [domain]		

It is noteworthy that when a referential noun phrase taking embedded structure fills the position of CLAUSE MODIFIER before clause central, demonstrative ဒီန /din/ at the end of the referential noun phrase becomes necessary. Compare these two examples.

WSR2-33.5	တ	ကိရ်လိုင်	ဂဲ	ဒီန	မံမ်	မိုဝ်းပဲတ်	ဟောညဉ္ဇော,	ဘဲ	ဂဲ	အိန်
	ta	kar.leŋ	ge	din	cəm	mɿh.pet	hoj.bləŋ	be	ge	ʔən
	TIME	play together	3P	that	GEN	YES-emp	white water-snail	overcome	3P	3S
	n-ref	EmCl		dem	conn-cl	prt-v	n	vt		NP
	RNP									
	CLAUSE MODIFIER				<link>	cs-emp	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLE.	
	When they played together, White Water-snail still won theirs (their beans).									

*WSR2-4.1	နာင်	ရဆိဝ်း	ဒိုရ်	အိတ်	ဒေ	(ဒီန)
	naŋ	ra'sɿh	dor	ʔit	de	(din)
	queen	be awake, alert	situation origin (from)	sleep	SELF	(that)
	n	vi	n-ref	EmCl		(dem)
			RNP			
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	CLAUSE MODIFIER			
	The queen woke from her sleep					

The first example has its CLAUSE MODIFIER before clause central; the second one has its CLAUSE MODIFIER after clause central. The CLAUSE MODIFIERS of both examples contain embedded clause. Demonstrative ဒီန့် /din/ is obligatorily in the first example but is optionally in the second one.

Here is an illustration of grammatical forms building referential noun phrase.

Table 27: Structure of GP (SL) Referential Noun Phrase

Referential Noun Phrase		
Head	Modifier	
n-ref	n, prn-per, prn-refl, NP, VP, QP, EmCl	dem

10.1.3. Apposition (APP)

GP (SL) occasionally puts two nominal forms that have the same reference side by side without connective. This apposition structure may be adopted from foreign languages. Here are two examples.

WSR11.1	မာ	အိုန့်	ယာဟည်	လား;	ပဲ;	ဂါရ်	ဟောမ်	ပွေ
	ma	ʔan	ja.p ^h aj	lah	peh	gar	həm	ple
	mother	3S	ogress	move to (go)	pick up	3D	eat	fruit (tree)
	NP		n	VP				n
	APP							
	SUBJECT			PREDICATE C.				COMPLEMENT

His mother, the ogress, went to pick fruits for them to eat.

WSR2-26.1	ဟောည်ညော့,	ဒီန့်	ဇူငဲ	မာ	ဒေ	ယာဟည်
	həj.bləʔ	din	ju.ŋe	ma	de	ja.p ^h aj
	white water-snail	that	obey	mother	SELF	ogress
	NP		vt	NP		n
				APP		
	SUBJECT		PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT		

He obeyed his mother, the ogress.

Here is an illustration of grammatical forms building apposition.

Table 28: Structure of GP (SL) Apposition

APP	
n, NP	n, NP

10.1.4. Quantifier Phrase (QP)

A quantifier phrase functions in two ways in GP (SL). It can fill the position of ATTRIBUTIVE in a noun phrase or CLAUSE MODIFIER in a clause. In the latter case, it serves like a temporal nominal structure. Basically, it is composed of a quantifier, either a cardinal or an indefinite quantifier, and a measure. Here are some examples.

2M13.1	ဂါရ်	ယိုင်	တိုင်ပွေ	အူ	တိုင်
	gar	jɿ	tuŋ.ple	ʔu	tuŋ
	3D	find	fruit tree	one	UNIT(plant)
	prn-per	vt	n	card-coeff	meas-ind
				QP	
			CENTRAL	ATTRIBUTIVE	
			NP		

They saw a fruit tree.

WS3.3	အော ʔa 1S prn-per	ကာတိုမ် ka.tɔm NEVER aux-asp	ရိန်ပို rɔn.po dream vi	လှည့် la:j EMP-(not)even prt-mood	အူ ʔu one num.card	လိဝ်း lɔh UNIT(freq.) meas QP CLAUSE MODIFIER
	SUBJECT	PRE-C. MODIFIER	PREDICATE C.	cs-mood		
	I never have such a dream, not even once.					

WS25.1	တုံန့် twən every, each quan-indef QP CLAUSE MODIFIER	ဆီ sa.ɲi UNIT(time,day) meas	မာ ma mother NP	အိန် ʔɔn 3S	တံမ် təm instruct, order vt	အိန် ʔɔn 3S prn-per
			SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT	
	Everyday his mother instructed him.					

WSR2-47.5	မိုဝ်း mɔh be VP	ဒိုည့် dojɲ all	ဆင် sɛŋ gem	မိုဝ်း mɔh be	ဒိုည့် dojɲ all	ခြီရ် kʰir gold	ပည် pa:j all quan-indef QP CLAUSE MODIFIER	ရလော ra.loɲ valley n
	PREDICATE							
	All the valley was gem and gold.							

WSR2-4.4	အည် ʔaj 1D (incl.) prn-per	လံး lɔh move to VP	ဆော့တဲ saʔ.te observe religious precepts	ခူန့် kʰu.nɔ with the span of (inside) RNP	အူယေန် ʔu.jen garden	အိုဝ် ʔu this
----------	-------------------------------------	-----------------------------	--	---	----------------------------	---------------------

①
②
③
④
⑤

SUBJECT PREDICATE C. CLAUSE MODIFIER
We have come and observed religious precepts in this garden

①	မိုဝ်း mɔh YES-emp prt-v	ဟွည် hwa:jɲ FINISH VP	န့် nɔʔ be full	ပူရ် pur seven num.card QP CLAUSE MODIFIER	ဆီ sa.ɲi UNIT(time,day) meas	လလ la.la exactly adv-cl	ယ့် jɔʔ TRUE prt-mood
②							
③	cs-emp	PREDICATE		CLAUSE MODIFIER		CL.MODIFIER	
④	EmCl-temp						
⑤	CLAUSE MODIFIER						cs-mood
	for seven good days already.						

Sometimes, GP (SL) quantifier phrase with cardinal အူ /ʔu/ 'one' is followed by a demonstrative and becomes a demonstrative quantifier phrase. It usually fills the position of CLAUSE MODIFIER in a clause to give information of temporal location. Here is an example.

Couple 10.1	အူ	လှိုင်း	အိုဝ်	တာယော	ယိုဝ်း	ဒိုရ်	ရအိတ်	ဒေ
	ʔu	lh	ʔu	ta.jə	jɿ	dor	ra'ʔit	de
	one	UNIT(freq.)	this	timid man	get up	from	sleeping area	SELF
	num.card	meas-act	dem	n	vi	RNP		
	QP							
	CLAUSE MODIFIER			SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	CLAUSE MODIFIER		
	This time, Timid Man got up from his bed...							

In this case, the cardinal အူ /ʔu/ 'one' in the quantifier phrase can be omitted, for example,

Couple 15.3	လှိုင်း	အိုဝ်	ဘီရူ	ဂဲ	စမ်	ထင်	ထင်	တာယော	မိုဝ်း	ဘီခါဝ်
	lh	ʔu	bi.ru	ge	cəm	tʰəŋ	tʰəŋ	ta.jə	mɿh	bi.vaw
	UNIT(freq.)	this	villager	PL	GEN	think	again	timid man	be	brave man
	meas-act	dem	NP		conn-cl	VP		Cl		
	QP									
	CLAUSE MODIFIER		SUBJECT		<link>	PREDICATE C.		CLAUSE MODIFIER		
	This time, the villagers thought again that Timid Man was a brave man									

Repeated quantifier phrase structure brings the idea of frequency. Usually, temporal measure is used in the first occurrence of the repeated quantifier phrase and action measure of frequency, လှိုင်း /lh/, is involved in the second occurrence. Here is an example.

2M9.6	ခုန်ဟောခမ် kʰun.hə.kʰəm	ဖီလူ pʰi.lu	လိုည် loj	ပုရ် pur	ဆီ sa'ŋi	အူ ʔu	လှိုင်း lh
	king	ogre	EMP-even	seven	UNIT(time,day)	one	UNIT(freq.)
	n	n	prt-mood	card-coeff	meas-temp	card-coeff	meas-act
	QP-n						

Even the ogre king, each week,

လံး lɿ	ငိုပ် ŋɿp	ဂါရ် gar	တ ta'	အူယေန် ʔu.jen	ဒေ de
move to (go)	look at	3D	DIR	garden	SELF
VP		prn-per	RNP		

went to see them in his garden.

Sometimes, the two quantifier phrases in the repeated structure do not stay side by side. The first phrase remains in the position of PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIER for temporal range, while the second phrase shifts to CLAUSE MODIFIER at the end of the clause for frequency within that temporal range. Here is an example.

GF13.2	အူ	ဆီ	လံး	ဟေ	အွည်	လှိုင်း
	ʔu	sa'ŋi	lɰh	he	ʔwa:j	lh
	one	UNIT(time,day)	move to (go)	firewood	three	UNIT(freq.)
	QP		vdir	n	QP	
	PRE-C. MODIFIER		PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT	CLAUSE MODIFIER	

I go to sell firewood three times per day.

Repeated quantifier phrase structure with consecutive cardinals can be used to show approximity. Here is an example.

Pock39.5	နီဝ်	ဂီဝ်	အွည်	ဆင်	ဖိုန်	ဆင်	ဂီဝ်
	juw?	gr	?wa:j	sa'ŋi	phon	sa'ŋi	gr
	take time	only	three	UNIT(time,day)	four	UNIT(time,day)	only
	vi	adv-scope	QP-n				adj
			QP				

It only takes three or four days.

Besides structure repeating, quantifier phrase is also widely used with reduplication. Very often, reduplication gives emphasis. In some occasions, reduplication changes or extends the meaning. Consider this example.

GF7.3	ကံန်	ဒီ	လံး	ဟေ	အူ	ဆင်	အူ	ဆင်
	kʌn	di	lah	he	?u	sa'ŋi	?u	sa'ŋi
	at the time of	WILL	move to	firewood	one	UNIT(time,day)	one	UNIT(time,day)
	n-ref	VP		n	QP-n			
①		PREDICATE C.	COMPLE.		CLAUSE MODIFIER			
②		EmCl						
③								
④	NP							
⑤	CLAUSE MODIFIER							

When he went to sell firewood each day,

	မေန်	ကာဗြိရ်	ဒေ	ဒိန်	အွည်	လိဝ်း	အွည်	လိဝ်း
	men	ka.kʰrir	de	din	?wa:j	lɪh	?wa:j	lɪh
	look	gold fish	SELF	that	three	UNIT(freq.)	three	UNIT(freq.)
	vt	NP			QP-n			
①								
②								
③								
④								
⑤	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT			CLAUSE MODIFIER			
	he looked his goldfish	‘three times’						

	တုံန်	ဆင်	ယံ
	twən	sa'ŋi	jʌ?
	every	UNIT(time,day)	SURE
	QP-n (cont')		prt-mood
①			
②			
③			
④			
⑤	CLAUSE MODIFIER		cs-mood
	a day.		

In this example, there are two sets of reduplicated quantifier phrases. One is အဆင်အဆင် /?u sa'ŋi ?u sa'ŋi/ acts as CLAUSE MODIFIER in the embedded clause. Another one is အွည်လိဝ်းအွည်လိဝ်း /?wa:j lɪh ?wa:j lɪh/ becoming a building part of a larger quantifier phrase, which acts as CLAUSE MODIFIER in the clause. အဆင်အဆင် /?u sa'ŋi ?u sa'ŋi/ comes from repeating အဆင် /?u sa'ŋi/, which means ‘one day.’ The repetition turns the meaning to ‘each day,’ or literally may read ‘one day at a time.’ In the same way, အွည်လိဝ်းအွည်လိဝ်း /?wa:j lɪh ?wa:j lɪh/ comes from repeating အွည်လိဝ်း /?wa:j lɪh/, which means ‘three times,’ and may literally read ‘three times at a time’ or ‘every three times.’ However, as there is another quantifier phrase, တုံန်ဆင် /twən sa'ŋi/, following it and supplying the meaning of ‘each day’ to determine its meaning, the repetition in အွည်လိဝ်းအွည်လိဝ်း /?wa:j lɪh ?wa:j lɪh/ is more for emphasis. The emphatic effect by reduplication in this case is more obvious in comparing to another reading of no reduplication, that is အွည်လိဝ်းတုံန်ဆင် /?wa:j lɪh twən sa'ŋi/, with meaning unchanged. Here is a set of examples for comparison. The first one is a general description; the second one is with emphasis by reduplication.

GF13.2	အူ ဆင် ʔu sa:ŋi one UNIT(time,day) QP CLAUSE MODIFIER	လံး lɛh move to (go) vdir PREDICATE	ဟေ he firewood n	အွည် လှိုင် ʔwa:j lɛh three UNIT(freq.) QP CLAUSE MODIFIER
--------	---	---	---------------------------	--

I go to sell firewood three times per day.

GF 4.3	အူ ဆင် ʔu sa:ŋi one UNIT(day) QP-n CLAUSE MODIFIER	အူ ဆင် ʔu sa:ŋi one UNIT(day) QP-n CLAUSE MODIFIER	အေ ယံင် ဟေ ʔə jəŋ he 1S sell firewood prn-per vt n SUBJ. PREDICATE	အွည် လှိုင် ʔwa:j lɛh three UNIT(freq.) QP-n CLAUSE MODIFIER	အွည် လှိုင် ʔwa:j lɛh three UNIT(freq.) QP-n CLAUSE MODIFIER	အေ ʔe? TRUE prt-mood cs-mood
--------	--	--	--	--	--	--

I sell firewood three times per day.

Here is another example of a simple clause having reduplicated quantifier phrase with meaning extended.

WSR2-26.7	အေ ʔə 1S prn-per SUBJECT	ရဲ re? wait VP PREDICATE	ဘိုဝ် bɔ REQ (still)	အူ ဆင် ʔu sa:ŋi one day QP-n CLAUSE MODIFIER	အူ ဆင် ʔu sa:ŋi one day QP-n CLAUSE MODIFIER
-----------	--------------------------------------	--------------------------------------	----------------------------	--	--

Let me wait (for the opportunity) everyday.

There is another special usage of quantifier phrase in formation of temporal embedded clause, which merely functions as CLAUSE MODIFIER to show temporal information. See section 9.1.1.2 Temporal Embedded Clause (EmCl-temp) for a detailed discussion. Here is an illustration of grammatical forms building quantifier phrase.

Table 29: Structure of GP (SL) Quantifier Phrase

QP		
QP-n		dem
quan-indef, num.card	meas, n	

10.2. Verbal Phrase

Verbal phrases include phrases having similar grammatical functions as verbs and adjectives do that can fill the position of PREDICATE CENTRAL. Here is an illustration of grammatical forms building a simple verbal phrase.¹⁰⁶

Table 30: Basic Structure of GP (SL) Verbal Phrase

VP/AP		
aux, QP-n, neg	vi, vt, vdir, vlink, adj, AP	vdir, adv, VP(SP), prn-refl

A verbal phrase is composed of more than one verbal form but of the same kind, either a kind of verb or adjective. If a verbal phrase is composed of verbs, it is **verb phrase (VP)**; if it is composed of adjective, it is **adjective phrase (AP)**.

In view of structural relationship between parts of a verbal phrase, there are six types of verbal phrases in GP (SL), including subject-predicate (SP), verb-object (VO), head-modifier (HM), supplement-main (SM), coordination (COOR), and verb chain (VV). These types of structural

¹⁰⁶ For a detailed discussion on the order of different grammatical forms in a verbal phrase, see sections 5.2. PREDICATE, 5.5. PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIER, and 5.6. POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER.

relationship occur in compound formation as well.¹⁰⁷ One way to distinguish between a verbal compound and a verbal phrase is whether or not the meaning of parts is fully kept in the resultant form. If it is, it is a phrase; if it is not, it is a compound.¹⁰⁸

10.2.1. Subject-Predicate (SP) Verbal Phrase

Subject-predicate (SP) verbal phrases are phrases whose parts are in subject-predicate relationship. The first part is subject, which is the target of the second part, predicate. GP (SL) SP verbal phrase can have noun, personal pronoun, or reflexive personal pronoun¹⁰⁹ as its first part, and a verbal form as its second part. It is not an independent structure but fills the position of POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER, showing the purpose of an action. Here are two examples.

2M11.2	ဖိလူ	ဂဲ	ကာ	ပေါ	ဒေ	ငိုပ်	ဂါရ်
	phi.lu	ge	ka	po	de	np	gar
	ogre	PL	NEG (IND)	arrive	SELF	look at	3D
	n		neg	vi	prn-refl	vt	prn-per
					Subject	Predicate	
					VP(SP)		
	SUBJECT	PRE-C. MODIFIER	PREDICATE C.		POST-C. MODIFIER		COMPLEMENT
	The ogres did not come to see them.						

Est19.3	အိုန်	တိုန်	ဒဲး	မောဒခါည်	ဒါ	ဂြူ
	?an	ton	deh	mo.da.k ^h aj	da	gru
	3S	send	give	Mordecai	dress	clothes
	n	VP		n-prop	prn-refl	n
				Subject	Predicate	
				VP(SP)		
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.		POST-C. MODIFIER		COMPLEMENT
	She sent clothes for Mordecai to dress.					

10.2.2. Verb-Object (VO) Verbal Phrase

Verb-object (VO) verbal phrases are phrases whose parts are in verb-object relationship. The first part is a transitive verb and the second is its object in a nominal form of noun or noun phrase. The Verb part fill the position of PREDICATE CENTRAL in a clause and the Object part the COMPLEMENT, that the whole verbal phrase fills PREDICATE in the clause. See this example.

WS55.3	ဂဲ	တိုဝ်း	မြိရ်
	ge	trh	k ^h rir
	3P	take	gold
	prn-per	vt	n
	SUBJECT	Verb	Object
		PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT
		VP(VO)	
		PREDICATE	

They took gold.

This verbal phrase structure is often reduplicated to form a coordinative verbal phrase. Here is an example.

¹⁰⁷ See section 8.3. Compound.

¹⁰⁸ See also section 10.3. Contrast between Word and Phrase.

¹⁰⁹ See the paragraph concerning reflexive personal pronoun in section 9.1.10.1. Personal Pronoun (prn-per).

WS29.12	အော	ဒီ	လံး;	လွိုင်	ကုင်	လွိုင်	ရူ
	ʔə	di	lah	lwəŋ	kuŋ	lwəŋ	ru
	1S	WILL	move to (go)	visit, wander	country	visit, wander	village
	prn-per	aux-asp	vdir	vt	n	vt	n
				Verb	Object	Verb	Object
				VP(VO)		VP(VO)	
				VP(COOR)			
			VP(VV)				
			VP(SM)				
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE					
	I will go to visit countries and villages						

10.2.3. Head-Modifier (HM) Verbal Phrase

Head-modifier (HM) verbal phrases are phrases whose parts are in head-modifier relationship. The first part is head which is modified or determined by the second part, modifier. Usually, the type of HM verbal phrase follows the word class of the head. The choice of modifiers is limited to directive verbs and certain verbs, like ပွတ် /pwət/ 'throw away,' အူန် /ʔun/ 'fix,' ပဲတ် /pet/ 'throw,' ရောက် /rət/ 'reach,' ပေါ် /pə/ 'arrive,' မိရ် /vir/ 'return,' လွိုင် /kləŋ/ 'support,' etc., adverbs, and reflexive SP verbal phrases. The Modifier part acts like typical adverb, filling the position of POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER in a clause, while the Head part fills the PREDICATE CENTRAL. The entire HM verbal phrase may fill the PREDICATE. Here is an example of HM verbal phrase used in a clause, followed by a list of phrase examples.

2M12.10	ဂါရ်	လံး	ပွတ်	တ	ဘိုင်လိုင်အိုမ်	ကုရ်နံမ်
	gar	lah	pwət	ta	bawŋ.li.ŋ.ʔom	kaɾ.nəm
	3D	move to (go)	DONE AWAY WELL	DIR	pool, lake, pond, tank	spirit
	prn-per	vdir	adv-mann	RNP		
		Head	Modifier			
		PREDICATE C.	POST-C. MODIFIER			
		VP(HM)				
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE		CLAUSE MODIFIER		
	They went to the spirit lake.					

HM Verbal Phrases						
Verbal Phrase			Head			Modifier(s)
ပုရ်လံး /pər lah/	vi	'fly to go'	ပုရ် /pər/	vi	'fly'	လံး /lah/ vdir. 'go to'
လောင်လေး /ləŋ leh/	vt	'float down'	လောင် /ləŋ/	vt	'float'	လေး /leh/ vdir. 'move down'
ပွတ်ဓဇ် /pwət ven/	vi	'leave to return'	ပွတ် /pwət/	vi	'leave'	ဓဇ် /ven/ vdir. 'back'
လံးပွတ် /lah pwət/	vdir.	'go away'	လံး /lah/	vdir.	'go to'	ပွတ် /pwət/ vi DONE AWAY
တံမ်အူန် /təm ʔun/	vt	'instruct'	တံမ် /təm/	vt	'instruct'	အူန် /ʔun/ vt FIX
တိုဝ်းဒေပိုဝ်းဒေမန် /tɔh de prh de men/	vt	'take to unwrap and look'	တိုဝ်း /tɔh/	vt	'take'	ဒေပိုဝ်း /de prh/ VP 'unwrap'
						ဒေမန် /de men/ VP 'look'
ဒါးဒေတံမ် /dah de təm/	vt	'say to instruct'	ဒါး /dah/	vt	'say'	ဒေတံမ် /de təm/ VP 'instruct'

ယိုင်ဒေ /jɿ de/	vt	‘have for oneself’	ယိုင် /jɿ/	vt	‘possess’	ဒေ /de/	prn-refl SELF
ပြိုင်လင်လင် /plɔŋ lɔŋ.lɔŋ/	adj	‘very bright’	ပြိုင် /plɔŋ/	adj	‘bright’	လင်လင် /lɔŋ.lɔŋ/	adv ‘all’
ကျညိုညို /kjaː ɲoh.ɲoh/	adj	‘excellent’	ကျ /kjaː/	adj	‘excellent’	ညိုညို /ɲoh.ɲoh/	adv ‘very’
မည်လှတ်လှည် /maːj lut.laj/	adj	‘overly hot’	မည် /maːj/	adj	‘hot’	လှတ်လှည် /lut.laj/	adv ‘exceedingly’

As shown in these examples, the main meaning of HM verbal phrase follows the Head part with modification from the Modifier part. However, when reflexive SP verbal phrase acts as the Modifier part, it influences or gives nuances to particular verbs which act as the Head part.¹¹⁰ Consider this example.

Verbal Phrase	Head	Modifier
ယိုင်ဒေဆတိုင် /jɿ.de.saːtɔŋ/	ယိုင် /jɿ/	ဒေဆတိုင် /de.saːtɔŋ/
vt ‘hear’	vi HAPPENED	VP(SP) ‘hear’

Morphologically, ယိုင် /jɿ/ is the Head part. Semantically, it seems ဒေဆတိုင် /de.saːtɔŋ/, the Modifier part, that gives the central meaning of the resultant verbal phrase, yet the phrase literally may mean ‘possess the hearing of.’

HM verbal phrases may look similar to HM verb compounds. However, semantically, a HM verbal phrase consists of more than one action but with different weight; a HM verb compound consists of only one action. Consider this HM verbal phrase ပံ့ရဲလှ်း /pɔŋ.ləh/ ‘fly to go to,’ which is both ‘fly’ and ‘go to,’ and this HM verb compound မံ့ပံ့ရဲလှ်း /maːpɔŋ.ləh/ ‘kneelingly sit,’ which is not both ‘kneel’ and ‘sit’ but to sit in a way like kneeling.¹¹¹

10.2.4. Supplement-Main (SM) Verbal Phrase

Supplement-main (SM) verbal phrases are phrases whose parts are in supplement-main relationship. The first part supplies information, like aspect, intension, capability, negation, etc. to explain the second part and fills the position of PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIER in a clause. The choice of supplement is limited to auxiliary verbs, negator, passive verb, and certain verbs, like ဘိုန် /bɔŋ/ ‘be allowed’, ဘဲ /bɛ/ ‘be able’, etc. The second part gives the main meaning of the phrase and fills the PREDICATE CENTRAL. Here is an example of SM verbal phrase used in a clause, followed by a list of phrase examples.

GF5.2	အော	ဒီ	ဒဲး	ကာဗြိရ်	အိုဝ်	တ	မိ
	ʔə	di	dɛh	ka.kʰir	ʔu	taː	mi
	1S	WILL	give	goldfish	this	DIR	2S
	prn-per	aux-asp	vt	NP		RNP	
		Supplement	Main				
		PRE-C. MODIFIER	PREDICATE C.				
		VP(SM)					
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.		COMPLEMENT		CLAUSE MODIFIER	
	I will give this goldfish to you.						

¹¹⁰ For a discussion of how reflexive personal pronoun and reflexive SP phrase influence the verb ယိုင် /jɿ/ ‘possess,’ passive verb like ဘိုန် /bɔŋ/ ‘be forced to,’ and verbs relating to capability, permission, or process, such as နံင် /nəp/ ‘be able to,’ ဘိုန် /bɔŋ/ ‘be allowed,’ ပဲန် /pɛn/ ‘become,’ etc., see section 9.1.10.2. Reflexive Personal Pronoun (prn-ref).

¹¹¹ See also section 10.3. Contrast between Word and Phrase.

<i>SM Verbal Phrase</i>							
Verbal Phrase			Supplement		Main		
ဆိုပ်ငဲ့ဂြည်	vt	‘continue to speak’	ဆိုပ်	aux-asp CONTINUE	ငဲ့ဂြည်	vt	‘speak’
/sɔp̚ ɲɛ.ɡraːj/			/sɔp̚/		/ɲɛ.ɡraːj/		
ဟွင်းကိုတ်	vt	‘finished giving birth’	ဟွင်း	aux-asp FINISH	ကိုတ်	vt	‘give birth’
/hwaːj kɔt/			/hwaːj/		/kɔt/		
ဒါနွံးဟ	adj	‘remain worrying’	ဒါ	aux-asp REMAIN	နွံးဟ	adj	‘worry’
/daʔ nwaŋ.haː/			/daʔ/		/nwaŋ.haː/		
လိုဟ်	vdir	‘wish to go up’	လို	aux-int WISH	ဟ်	vdir	‘move up’
/lo lɔt/			/lo/		/lɔt/		
ကာယာဟ်	vi	‘not dare to move up’	ကာယာ	aux-cap ‘not dare’	ဟ်	vi	‘move up’
/ka.jaʔ hɔʔ/			/ka.jaʔ/		/hɔʔ/		
ဒီကာလေး	vi	‘will not move down’	ဒီ	aux-asp WILL	လေး	vi	‘move down’
/di ka leh/			/di/		/leh/		
			ကာ	neg NEG			
			/ka/				
ဘိုန်ကစဲ	vt	‘allow to play’	ဘိုန်	vi ‘be allowed’	ကစဲ	vt	‘play’
/bɔn kaːvɛʔ/			/bɔn/		/kaːvɛʔ/		
ဘိုပ်လောင်	vt	‘must float’	ဘိုပ်	vi-pass INVOLUNTARY- ‘be forced to’	လောင်	vt	‘float’
/bɔp lɔŋ/			/bɔp/		/lɔŋ/		

10.2.5. Coordination (COOR) Verbal Phrase

GP (SL) has two kinds of coordination (COOR) verbal phrases. The first kind is **connective COOR verbal phrase**. Their main parts are related to each other and put side by side on an equal ranking with connectives. This is how a COOR verbal phrase is distinct with a verb chain,¹¹² which has more than one verb stand side by side without any connective. Main parts must be verbal forms and of the same kind. There is no interruption between parts of COOR verbal phrase by other constituents.¹¹³ Usually, there are two main parts and they are usually related but neither synonymic or antonymic. For example,

COOR Verbal Phrases												
Verbal Phrase			Link	Verbal Part 1			Link	Verbal Part 2				
ပည်ဒါးပည်ယမ်	v	‘speak and cry’	ပည်	conn	ဒါး	vt	‘speak’	ပည်	conn	ယမ်	vi	‘cry’
/paːj.dah.paːj.jam/			/paːj/		/dah/			/paːj/		/jam/		
ပည်ဟောင်းပည်ဟပ်	v	‘eat rice and curry’	ပည်	conn	ဟောင်း	vt	‘eat rice’	ပည်	conn	ဟပ်	vt	‘eat curry’
/paːj.həm.paːj.hap/			/paːj/		/həm/			/paːj/		/hap/		
ပည်ချ်န့်ပည်အမ်	adj	‘happy and surprised’	ပည်	conn	ချ်န့်	adj	‘happy’	ပည်	conn	အမ်	adj	‘surprised’
/paːj.rjən.paːj.ʔam/			/paːj/		/rjən/			/paːj/		/ʔam/		

The second kind of coordination (COOR) verbal phrase in GP (SL) is **reduplicative COOR verbal phrase**. It is formed by reduplication rather than using connective to link the parts together, especially when the verbal phrase is in a certain structure. Consider these two examples. The first one is a reduplication of auxiliary verb in PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIER and the second one is a rewrite of the first one.

¹¹² See section 10.2.6. Verb Chain (VV).

¹¹³ If, for example, there is auxiliary verb, adverb, and/or object between its main parts, it is not a COOR verbal phrase but a coordinative sentence. However, by reduplicating those ‘interrupting’ constituent(s) to have a parallel pattern, a reduplicative COOR verbal phrase can be formed.

WS11.3	ခိုည့်မော k ^h ɰj.mə how? interrog	မိ mi 2S prn-per	ဒီ di WILL aux-asp VP(SM) VP(COOR)	ညာ na do vt	ဒီ di WILL aux-asp VP(SM)	လေး leh move down vdir	ဇောမ် ɰam along with perp	ဟောည့် haj water snail n
	CL. MODIFIER	SUBJECT	PREDICATE CENTRAL				CLAUSE MODIFIER	

LT: How will you do to go down with a snail?

FT: You can't do (in no way can do) anything to go down with a snail.

WSR2-12.2	ခိုည့်မော	မိ	ဒီ	ညာ	ဒေ	လေး;	ဇောမ်	ဟောည့်	အိုဝ်
	k ^h ɰj.mə	mi	di	na	de	leh	ɰam	haj	ʔu
	how?	2S	WILL	do	SELF	move down	along with	water snail	this
	interrog	prn-per	aux-asp	vt	prn-refl	vdir	perp	n	dem
					VP(SP)			NP	
					VP(HM)		RNP		
					VP(SM)				
	CL.MODIFIER	SUBJECT	PREDICATE CENTRAL				CLAUSE MODIFIER		

LT: How will you do to go down with a snail?

FT: You can't do (in no way can do) anything to go down with a snail.

Here are two more examples of building coordination phrase by reduplication. One shows coordination by reduplication of clause connectives when the coordination verbal phrases are in a sentence structure. Another one shows coordination by reduplication of part of each phrase structure in a complex phrase.

M27-3.2	အယ် ɰe 1P (incl.) prn-per SUBJECT 'fact' part	စံမ် cəm GEN conn-cl <link>	လား lah move to (go) vdir PRED. C.	စံမ် cəm GEN conn-cl <link>	ဟံ hə move up vdir PRED. C.
However, we will go up					

မော mə GEN-until conn-cl <link>	အယ် ɰe 1P (incl.) prn-per SUBJECT	ပေါ pə arrive vi PRED. C.	မော mə GEN-until conn-cl <link>	အယ် ɰe 1P (inclusive) prn-per SUBJECT	ရောက် rət reach vi PRED. C.
'negative generalized situation' part until we arrive there.					

WS29.12	လွင် lwəŋ visit, wander vt VP(VO) VP(COOR) visit countries and villages	ကုင် kuŋ country n	လွင် lwəŋ visit, wander vt VP(VO)	ရူ ru village n
---------	---	-----------------------------	---	--------------------------

Sometimes, a reduplication structure may turn a verbal phrase to a nominal phrase. Consider this example,

M44-16.3	ပုံနံ pʌn Emb-OBJ prn-emb NP	အိုင် ʔuŋ like, love vt	ပုံနံ pʌn Emb-OBJ prn-emb	လို lo wish vt	မိ mi 2S prn-per
	what you like and wish				

The two parts of the verbal phrase အိုင် /ʔuŋ/ ‘like’ and လို /lo/ ‘wish’ may be linked by connective ပည် /paːj/ and read ပည်အိုင်ပည်လို /paːj ʔuŋ paːj lo/ ‘like and wish.’ However, as the phrase is used in an embedded clause with the embedded pronoun ပုံနံ /pʌn/, the connective can be omitted by reduplicating the embedded pronoun to show the coordination.¹¹⁴ This usage may make the writing more poetic by giving a rhythm from reduplication.

There is a special reduplicative COOR verbal phrase, which is composed of two synonymic or antonymic compounds which has the same structure. What is reduplicated is not the structure outside the phrase but is that of its building parts. For example, ဖိုမ်ပျော့နွံရ်းချိုန် /pʰɪm.pjɔ̃ nʷəɽ.rjən/ ‘happy (literally, heart-happy-heart-happy)’ is composed by two compounds which are synonyms, ဖိုမ်ပျော့ /pʰɪm.pjɔ̃/ ‘happy’ and နွံရ်းချိုန် /nʷəɽ.rjən/ ‘happy.’ Both of them have the same SP structure. Also, the Subject part and the Predicate part of both compounds are synonyms respectively. These two compound join together and form a phrase having a reduplication pattern of ABA’B’. It is noteworthy that these two parts can switch their order and that it is a phrase. This is how it is distinct from a compound that the order of parts is fixed.¹¹⁵

10.2.6. Verb Chain (VV)

Verb chain (VV) is a special type of verbal phrase that more than one verb are put together without any linker. These verbs do not have grammatical relationship such as subject-predicate, verb-object, head-modifier, supplement-main, or coordination, but show a sequence of actions, that the latter one is the result, or purpose, etc. of the former one. Here are some examples.

<i>VV Verbal phrases</i>					
Verbal Phrase	Verb 1			Verb 2	
အိဇ်း /ʔi.ʃh/ ‘push to fall’	အိ /ʔi/	vt	‘push’	ဇ်း /ʃh/	vi ‘fall’
လ်းဆ်းတဲ /lʌh.sʌʔ.tɛ/ ‘go to fast’	လ်း	vdir.	‘go to’	ဆ်းတဲ	vi ‘fast’
စေ /vaː.ʃu/ ‘pass to meet’	စ /viː/	vt	‘pass’	ေ /ʃu/	vt ‘meet’
မ်းဂြုပ် /mʌʔ.grup/ ‘sit to do obeisance’	မ်း	vi	‘sit’	ဂြုပ်	vt ‘do obeisance’

10.2.7. Complex Verbal Phrase

GP (SL) makes use of all these kinds of verbal phrases to build complex verbal phrase in order to pack several ideas together. Here are some examples.

¹¹⁴ This example can be analyzed in another way and it becomes a complex COOR noun phrase rather than a COOR verbal phrase.

ပုံနံ	အိုင်	မိ	ဂါရ်	ပုံနံ	လို	မိ
pʌn	ʔuŋ	mi	gar	pʌn	lo	mi
Emb-what	like, love	2S	conn-ph	Emb-what	wish	2S
NP.1				NP.2		
Main 1			<Link>	Main 2		
NP						
what you love and what you wish						

¹¹⁵ See also section 10.3. Contrast between Word and Phrase.

WS47.5	ပါရ်	ယိုင်	ဒေ	ဇိုင်	ဒေ	ဟောမ်	ဒေ	ဒါ
	par	jɿ	de	jɿ	de	hɔm	de	da
	2D	possess	SELF	buy	SELF	eat	SELF	dress
	prn-per	vi	prn-refl	vt	SP		SP	
					COOR			
				HM				
		SP						
		HM						
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE						

You have (the rings) to buy your daily use.

LT: You have (the rings) for buying (things) for your eating and dressing.

WS53.6	ဇိုင်	မိ	ဒိုင်	အာည်	တာင်	မိုဝ်	တ	တာဆထေ
	jɿ	mi	ɰj	ʔaj	taŋ	muʔ	ta	ta · sa ^{the}
	buy	2S	bring, take	1D (inclusive)	put, place	ox	DIR	rich man
	vt	prn-per	vt	prn-per	vt	n	RNP	
		SP		SP				
	HM							
	HM							
	VO							
	PREDICATE						CLAUSE MODIFIER	

Buy and bring ox for us to put (things) at the rich man.

WS52.4	နာင်	ဇောမ်	လေး	ဒေ	မေန်	တ	လော,
	naŋ	ɰam	leh	de	men	ta	loʔ
	princess	follow	move down	SELF	look	DIR	valley
	n	vi	vdir	prn-refl	vt	RNP	
		HM		SP			
		HM					
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE					CLAUSE MODIFIER

The princess followed down to look in the valley.

WS2.2	ခူနီဖီ	လေး	ဒေး	အိုင်	ဟောမ်	ပွေတြိ	ဆိုင်
	k ^h un.p ^{hi}	leh	dɛh	ʔan	hɔm	ple.bri	sin
	spirit	move down	give	3S	eat	mango(round)	ripe, cooked
	n	vdir	vt	prn-per	vt	NP	
		VV		SP			
		HM					
		VO					
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE					

The spirit came down to gave ripe mangos for her to eat.

Here are some more examples which worth discussion or attention.

WS22.1	ယာဟည်	တိုဝ်း	ဒေ	ဒိုည်	ဓေင်	အိုန်	တ	ဂါင်	ဒေ
	ja.p ^h aj	txh	de	dɔj	vej	ʔan	ta'	gaŋ	de
	ogress	take	SELF	bring, take	move back (go/come)	3S	DIR	house	SELF
	n	vt	prn-refl	vt	vdir	prn-per	RNP		
			SP						
		HM							
		HM							
		VO							
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE					CLAUSE MODIFIER		

The ogress took and brought him back to her house.

This example has two transitive verbs တိုဝ်း /txh/ 'take' and ဒိုည် /dɔj/ 'bring' that have the same object အိုန် /ʔan/ 'it' and a directive verb ဓေင် /vej/ 'move back (go/come)' that shows the spatial direction of the actions towards the ogress' house. It is reasonable to put the directive verb ဓေင် /vej/ close to the referential noun phrase which shows the spatial direction. However, this example is considered 'not-good' GP (SL) and should be rewritten in this way that, obviously, it becomes a less complex three-layer clause, instead of a four-layer one.

*WS22.1	ယာဟည်	တိုဝ်း	ဓေင်	ဒေ	ဒိုည်	အိုန်	တ	ဂါင်	ဒေ
	ja.p ^h aj	txh	vej	de	dɔj	ʔan	ta'	gaŋ	de
	ogress	take	move back (go/come)	SELF	bring, take	3S	DIR	house	SELF
	n	vt	vdir	prn-refl	vt	prn-per	RNP		
		HM		SP					
		HM							
		VO							
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE					CLAUSE MODIFIER		

The ogress took and brought him back to her house.

Here is another example. There are two transitive verbs တိုဝ်း /txh/ 'take' and လှပ် /lɔp/ 'put.' တိုဝ်း /txh/ 'take' is repeated to bring different objects. The object of လှပ် /lɔp/ 'put' should be all of what the subject takes that it is understood and omitted. These three parallel VO phrases form a VV structure.¹¹⁶

WS55.3	ဂဲ	တိုဝ်း	ခြီရ်	တိုဝ်း	ဆင်	လှပ်	(ခြီရ်ဆင်)	တ	လှဲ
	ge	txh	k ^h rir	txh	sɛŋ	lɔp	(k ^h rir.sɛŋ)	ta'	lɛ
	3P	take	gold	take	gem	put (into)	(gold and gem)	DIR	
	prn-per	vt	n	vt	n	vt	(n)	RNP	
		VO		VO		(VO)			
		VV							
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE					CLAUSE MODIFIER		

They took the gold and gem and put (them) to the cart.

This complex predicate can be written in another way without changing meaning. This way makes the clause shorter but more layers. Also, it breaks the reduplication pattern that brings rhythm. These changes make it sound more flat and straightforward, and less poetic.

¹¹⁶ The first two VO phrases can be considered in COOR and form VV with လှပ် /lɔp/ 'put.'

*WS55.3	ဂဲ	တိုင်း	ဒေ	လှုပ်	မြီရ်	ဆင်	တ	လဲ
	ge	tɰh	de	lɰp	kʰrir	sɛŋ	taʰ	lɛ
	3P	take	SELF	put (into)	gold	gem	DIR	cart
	prn-per	vt	SP		NP		RNP	
		VV						
		VO						
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE					CLAUSE MODIFIER	
	They took the gold and gem and put (them) to the cart.							

One more example here seems to have two VO phrases with reduplication of the same verb,¹¹⁷ similar to the last one.

WS29.12	ဒေအာ	ဒီ	လား	လွဲင်	ကုင်	လွဲင်	ရူ	
	ʔə	di	lah	lwəŋ	kuŋ	lwəŋ	ru	
	1S	WILL	move to (go)	visit, wander	country	visit, wander	village	
	prn-per	aux-asp	vdir	vt	n	vt	n	
				VO		VO		
				VV				
		SM						
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE						
	I'll go visit around countries and villages							

However, these two VO constructions should be considered a word, not a phrase because they together bring a single comprehensive idea, which is 'visiting around,' and not literally 'visiting countries and villages.' Hence, this clause is better to analyze in this way.

WS29.12	ဒေအာ	ဒီ	လား	လွိုင်ကုင်လွိုင်ရူ
	ʔə	di	lah	lwəŋ.ku.ŋ.lwəŋ.ru
	1S	WILL	move to (go)	visit around countries and villages
	prn-per	aux-asp	vdir	vi
			VV	
		SM		
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE		
I'll go visit around countries and villages				

Here is an illustration of grammatical forms building SP verbal phrase, VO verbal phrase, HM verbal phrase, SM verbal phrase, COOR verbal phrase, and Verb chain.

Table 31: Structure of GP (SL) SP Verbal Phrase

SP Verbal Phrase	
Subject	Predicate
n, prn-refl	vi, vt, vdir, adj

Table 32: Structure of GP (SL) VO Verbal Phrase

VO Verbal Phrase	
Verb	Object
vt	n, NP

¹¹⁷ These two VO phrases can be considered in COOR and form VV with လား/လှဲင်/‘move to (go).’

Table 33: Structure of GP (SL) HM Verbal Phrase

HM Verbal Phrase	
Head	Modifier-n
vi, vt, vdir, adj	vdir, VP(SP), prn-refl, adv, ပုံဝ် /pwət/, အုံ /ʔun/, ပဲဝ် /pət/, ရောဝ် /rət/, ပေါ /pə/, မိရ် /vir/, ကွဲင် /kləŋ/

Table 34: Structure of GP (SL) SM Verbal Phrase

SM Verbal Phrase	
Supplement-n	Main
aux, QP-n, neg, vi-pass, ဘုံန့် /bɔn/, ဘဲ /bɛ/	vi, vt, vdir, adj

Table 35: Structure of GP (SL) COOR Verbal Phrase

COOR Verbal Phrase			
(Link)	Main	(Link)	Main
conn-ph	vi, vt, adj	conn-ph	vi, vt, adj

Table 36: Structure of GP (SL) Verb Chain

Verb Chain (VV)	
Verb	Verb
vi, vt, vdir	vi, vt

10.3. Contrast between Word and Phrase

Words, especially compounds, and phrases shares certain structures, like COOR, HM, SM, VO, and SP. Even though it may be difficult to draw a fine line between these two grammatical structures, here is a list of contrastive features of words and phrases in GP (SL).

- Parts in words may be skewed, altered, extended, or even lose their own meanings in the resultant form, but parts in phrases always keep their own meanings in the resultant form. That is, if there is any meaning change or lost of parts in the resultant form, it must be a word.
- Words may be made up of bounded morphemes that are not able to stand alone but phrases may never do. That is, if there is any bounded morpheme found in a form, it must be a word.
- Words may be formed by fix combinations of certain morphemes. Phrases have comparatively more flexibility in collocation of words. That is, if there is any unique combination that either part cannot be found in other forms, it must be a word.
- Words may have a fix order of the parts. Phrases can allow the parts switching order without changing the meaning. That is, if there is order switching of parts in a form and its meaning retains, it must be a phrase.
- Words may never have any connective to link parts together, but phrases often do. That is, if there is a connective involved in a form, it must be a phrase.
- Both words and phrases can have certain reduplication structures.¹¹⁸ But AA, AABB, and (der-A)(der-B)¹¹⁹ may never occur in phrase and ABA'B' and A-A-neg-A may never occur in word.

¹¹⁸ See also chapter 14. Reduplication.

¹¹⁹ The symbol '(der-A)' means a derivative made from A.

11 Embedding

GP (SL) is accustomed to putting a higher level grammatical structure in a lower or the same level grammatical structure.¹²⁰ This is called embedding. This phenomenon occurs from phrase to sentence with four varieties, including clause-in-phrase, phrase-in-phrase, clause-in-clause, and sentence-in-sentence.

11.1. Clause-in-Phrase Embedding

SUBJECT-PREDICATE clause structure embedded in ATTRIBUTIVE of a noun phrase leads a ‘clause-in-phrase’ phenomenon and creates a grammatical structure called embedded clause.

11.1.1. Embedded Clause (EmCl)

Embedded clause, in fact, is not a clause per se but a variant of SUBJECT-PREDICATE clause structure. Even though it consists of both parts of SUBJECT and PREDICATE, they are in inverted order, that is PREDICATE-SUBJECT.¹²¹ This inverted order is its distinctive feature. Here is an example.

ᄇᄇᄇ	ᄇᄇ	ᄇᄇᄇ	ᄇᄇ	ᄇᄇᄇ	ᄇᄇᄇ	ᄇᄇ	ᄇᄇ	ᄇᄇᄇ
ʔᄇ	ka	nəp	ha	ʔun	ʔᄇ	taʔ	ʔᄇn	
1S	NEG	know	Emb-where	keep	1S	DIR	3S	
prn-per	VP		prn-emb	vt	prn-per	n-ref	prn-per	
			/CLAUSE MODIFIER/	PREDICATE C.	SUBJECT	CLAUSE MODIFIER		
			EmCl					
			CENTRAL	ATTRIBUTIVE				
			NP					
			COMPLEMENT					

SUBJECT PREDICATE
I can’t remember where I keep it.

In this example, in the embedded clause, its SUBJECT follows its PREDICATE CENTRAL. Its supposed COMPLEMENT ᄇᄇᄇ/ʔᄇn/ ‘it’ is remoted to the position of CLAUSE MODIFIER by having a referential noun ᄇᄇ /taʔ/ preceding it. This kind of re-ordering of a clause may be seen as a result of fronting of clause constituent, in this example, which is the CLAUSE MODIFIER realizing spatial location.¹²²

¹²⁰ Simply put, the hierarchy of grammatical units, from top to bottom, is sentence, clause, phrase, word, morpheme. The higher the unit sits in the hierarchy, the ‘larger’ its structure size is. Theoretically, higher units are built up by lower units. Embedding, that a higher unit takes part in building a lower unit (or of the same rank), is untypical.

¹²¹ It is considered a special grammatical structure rather than a fronting information structure for topicalization in this analysis for the time being. The reasons are that the order of PREDICATE-SUBJECT consistently occurs in clause-in-phrase embedding structure without exception, but fronting information structure can compare with its counter structure in normal word order. The embedded clause construction normally needs to follow an embedded pronoun or a nominal form, but fronting information structure does not need an additional indicator or marker. Cf. chapter 13. Fronting Clause Constituent.

¹²² For more discussion on how fronting of constituent affects clause structure, see chapter 13. Fronting Clause Constituent.

Embedded clause functions like an adjective in a noun phrase, filling clause constituent of ATTRIBUTIVE and modifying the noun phrase central which is an embedded pronoun¹²³ or a referential noun. This noun phrase and referential noun phrase can fill clause constituent directly. Here are two examples.

WSR10.3	(ယာနာင်ခွန်ဟောခံမ်)	ရဲ	ဒေ	ငိုဝ်	ဂိုဝ်	ပိုင်	ညာ	ခွန်ဟောခံမ်
	(ja.naŋ.k ^h un.hə.k ^h əm)	re?	de	ŋxp	gɔ	paŋ	na	k ^h un.hə.k ^h əm
	(queen)	watch	SELF	look	only	EmCl -OBJ	do	king
	(n)	VP				prn-emb	vt	n
						/COMPLEMENT/	PREDICATE C.	SUBJECT
						CENTRAL	EmCl	ATTRIBUTIVE
						NP		
						COMPLEMENT		

(SUBJECT) PREDICATE
The queen only watched what the king did.

WSR2-4.1	နာင်	ရဆိုဝ်း	ဒိုရ်	အိတ်	ဒေ
	naŋ	ra'sɔh	dor	ʔit	de
	queen	be awake, alert	origin (from)	sleep	SELF
	n	vi	n-ref	vi	prn-refl
				PREDICATE C.	SUBJECT
				EmCl	
				ATTRIBUTIVE	
				RNP	
				CLAUSE MODIFIER	

SUBJECT PREDICATE C.
The queen woke from her sleep

The host noun phrase of an embedded clause often is used to modify another noun or pronoun, serving as ATTRIBUTIVE. However, the host referential noun phrase of an embedded clause never does that but serves as CLAUSE MODIFIER directly. Here are some examples.

M0-4.3-4	ဂဲ	အိုင်	ဂွဉ်	မံန္တလေး	ကံရ်ဇေည်	ဒေ	တိုဝ်း	အရေ
	ge	ʔan	gwa'j	mən.ta'.le	kaŋ.ɰaj	de	tsɔ	ʔa're
	3P	Emb-SUBJ	dwel, stay	Mandalay	assist, help	SELF	take	business
	prn-per	prn-emb	vi	n-prop	VP			n
		/SUBJECT/	PREDICATE	CL. MODIFIER				
		EmCl						
		CENTRAL	ATTRIBUTIVE					
		NP						
		ATTRIBUTIVE						
		NP						
		SUBJECT						

PREDICATE
Those who lived in Mandalay helped to take the business.

¹²³ The embedded pronoun functions like the relative pronoun in English.

Ab4.2	ယံင် ပဲတ်	ဒိုည်,	ဂြူဂြိုမ်	ပုန်	လေည်	တာ	ပီ
	jəŋ pət	dojʌ	gru.grɔm	paŋ	lej	ta	pi
	sell DONE AWAY/OFF all		thing	Emb-OBJ	trade	old man	that
	VP		n	prn-emb	vt	n	dem
				/COMPLETMENT/	PREDICATE C.	SUBJECT	
				CENTRAL	EmCl		
				NP	ATTRIBUTIVE		
				CENTRAL	ATTRIBUTIVE		
				NP			

(He) sold away all the things which that old man traded

WSR2-34.1	ခွန်ဟောခမ်	ကုင်	ဟာ	ရောက်	ဟောည်ညွှာ,	တ	ဒေ	ဂွည်
	kʰun.hə.kʰəm	kuŋ	ha	rət	həj.bləʋ	ta	de	gwaːj
	king	country	Emb-where	reach	white water-snail	DIR	SELF	dwelt
	n	n	prn-emb	vi	n	RNP		
			/CL. MODIFIER/	PREDICATE C.	SUBJECT	CL. MODIFIER		
			CENTRAL	EmCl				
			NP	ATTRIBUTIVE				
			CENTRAL	ATTRIBUTIVE				
			NP					
	CENTRAL		ATTRIBUTIVE					
	NP							

The king of the country where White Water-snail arrived and lived....

In the first example, the subject of the embedded clause is the same as what the embedded clause modifies. In this case, SUBJECT in the embedded clause is omitted.¹²⁴ Occasionally, demonstrative is needed to put at the end of the phrase.¹²⁵ For example,

WSR2-33.5	တ	ကုန်လုံင်	ဂဲ	ဒိန်	စမ်	မိုင်းပဲတ်	ဟောည်ညွှာ,	ဘဲ	ဂဲ	အိုန်
	ta	kar.ləŋ	ge	din	cəm	mɔh.pət	həj.bləʋ	bɛ	ge	ʔaŋ
	DIR	play together	3P	that	GEN	YES-emp	white water-snail	overcome	3P	3S
	n-ref	vt	prn-per	dem	conn-cl	prt-v	n	vt	NP	
		PREDICATE C.	SUBJECT							
		EmCl								
	C.	ATTRIBUTIVE		ATTRIBUTIVE						
	RNP									
	CLAUSE MODIFIER				<link>	cs-emp	SUBJECT	PRED. C.	COMPLE.	

When they played together, White Water-snail still won theirs (their beans).

Very often, the embedded pronoun is omitted when there is an explicit noun being modified by the host noun phrase of an embedded clause. Then, it looks like that the embedded clause modifies that explicit noun directly. In fact, it is hidden by omission only. Here are some examples.

¹²⁴ Up till the point of writing, the embedded clauses found either have both PREDICATE and SUBJECT or just have PREDICATE. None of them has COMPLEMENT.

¹²⁵ See section 10.1.2. Referential Noun Phrase (RNP).

Dict71	မှုံ mʌʔ hat n. /COMPLETMENT/ CENTRAL NP SUBJECT	ဒါ da wear vt PREDICATE C. EmCl ATTRIBUTIVE	အိုန် ʔʌn 3S prn-per SUBJECT	ဂိုည်ဂိုည် goj.goj not fit adj PREDICATE
--------	---	---	--	--

The hat he wore wasn't fit

WS46.6	အော ʔa 1S prn-per	ကုရ်ဇေ kar.ve pity vt	မိ mi 2S prn-per	ကွန် kwən son, daughter n /COMPLEMENT/ CENTRAL NP ADDRESS	ရက် rək love vt PREDICATE C. EmCl ATTRIBUTIVE	အော ʔa 1S prn-per	အိုဝ်း ʔʌʔ Oh! interj
--------	----------------------------	--------------------------------	---------------------------	--	---	----------------------------	--------------------------------

SUBJECT PREDICATE INTERJECTION

Oh, the child whom I love. I pity you.

WSR2- 26.9	အော ʔa 1S prn-per	ဒီ di WILL aux-asp VP	ရာတ် ဘိုဝ် rat br steal only adv-mood vt	အော ʔa 1S prn-per	လား lah go to vdir	လွင် lwəŋ wander vt	တ ta DIR n-ref	အူယေန် ʔu.jen garden n /COMPLE./	ဒါး dah say vt PRED. C. EmCl ATTRIBUTIVE	မာ ma mother n SUBJECT	အော ʔa 1S prn-per	ပီ pi that dem ATTR.
---------------	----------------------------	-----------------------------------	--	----------------------------	-----------------------------	------------------------------	-------------------------	--	--	------------------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------------

SUBJECT PREDICATE C. C. RNP CLAUSE MODIFIER

I'll secretly wander at the garden which my mother mentioned.

However, in some cases, especially when the explicit noun can refer to a general concept, the usage of embedded pronoun to have an embedded clause in a noun phrase implies generalization. Consider this example.

M67-12.2	ဘီ bi person n	အိုန် ʔʌn Emb-SUBJ prn-emb /SUBJECT/ CENTRAL NP	ဟွည့်, ယမ် hwa:j\ jəm FINISH die aux-asp vi EmCl ATTRIBUTIVE	ကာ ka NEG (IND) VP	ယိုဝ် စိ jɿ ci find POLITE	လောင် ləŋ affair of	ကာ ka NEG (IND)	ကိုတ် kɔt give birth
----------	-------------------------	---	---	-----------------------------	----------------------------------	---------------------------	-----------------------	----------------------------

NP SUBJECT PREDICATE Cl

Men who already died will be borned again.

If it is written without embedded pronoun, the noun phrase becomes a clause.

*M67-12.2	ဘီ	ဟွဉ်း	ယမ်	ကာ	ယိုင်	စိ	လောင်	ကာ	ကိုတ်
	bi	hwaːjɰ	jəm	ka	jɣ	ciː	lɔŋ	ka	kɣt
	person	FINISH	die	NEG (IND)	find	POLITE	affair of	NEG (IND)	give birth
	n	aux-asp	vi	VP			NP		
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE		PREDICATE					
	Cl.1			Cl.2					
	Someone who died will be borned again.								

The meaning is changed. In the first example, ဘီအိုဟွဉ်းယမ် /bi ʔan hwa:j jəm/ means ‘all those who died,’ in the second example, ဘီဟွဉ်းယမ် /bi hwa:j jəm/ means ‘someone died.’

Occasionally, it is found that embedded pronoun is omitted without an explicit nominal form preceding an embedded clause to show what it is to modify, but demonstrative ဒီန့် /din/ is added at the end of the embedded clause. This makes it seem a kind of nominal phrase. However, in fact, this seeming nominal phrase is reduced from a clause of a sentence. Besides fronting of PREDICATE,¹²⁶ this may be another kind of writing style to put emphasis on a certain situation that brings further development. Compare these two examples of progress clauses. The first one contains a reduced clause in its first part; the second one is a normal sentence.

WSR2-56.7	ညောညော	အိုန်	ဒိန်	ဘီ	ဂိုဝ်	ညှပ်	လိုညှပ်
	ဂၢၤဂၢၤ	ʔan	din	bi	gxp	naˈw	loj
	very ugly	3S	that	people	PROG-even	tease, ignite	EMP-even
	adj	prn-per	dem	n	conn-cl	vt	adv-mood
	EmCl						
	part 1	part 2					
	He was so ugly that people even teased						

ခွန်ဟောခမ်	ဘိုပ်	ဒေ	အိုတ်	အိုန့်
k ^h un.hə.k ^h əm	bap	de	ʔjət	ʔan
king	happen (illness)	SELF	son-in-law	3S
Cl				

part 2 (cont’)
the king having such a son-in-law.

WSR2-39.4	ခွန်ဟောခမ်	ကဆေ	ဘီ	ငါညှပ်	ဂိုဝ်	ခိုရိုးရိုး	ပညှပ်	ပံင်
	k ^h un.hə.k ^h əm	kaːse	bi	ŋaj	gɔp	k ^h o.roh.roh	paːj	pəŋ
	king	be ashamed	people	face	PROG-even	very red	EMP-all	UNIT(round thing)
	n	vi-pass	n	n	conn-cl	adj	QP	
	part 1	part 2						
The king was so ashamed that his face even all turned red.								

11.1.2. Temporal Embedded Clause (EmCl-temp)

GP (SL) has a special kind of embedded clause that exclusively functions in CLAUSE MODIFIER to show temporal information. It is called temporal embedded clause. It is formed by a temporal noun or a quantifier phrase, which contains a time measure, following a verb, the choice of which is limited to နှိတ် /nɿt/ ‘be full,’ ဟွဉ်း /hwa:j/ ‘finish,’ ယိုင် /jɿ/ ‘find,’ ဘိုန့် /bɿn/ ‘get,’ ပေါ် /pɔ/ ‘arrive,’ ရောက် /rɔt/ ‘reach,’ etc. This verb can be modified by PRE-CENTRAL MODIFIER and POST-CENTRAL MODIFIER to give

¹²⁶ This writing style is different from fronting of verb, in the case of which demonstrative does not insert at the end of the structure. See chapter 13. Fronting Clause Constituent.

nuances to the time referred, and even by verbal particle. Temporal embedded clause, then, follows referential noun and form referential noun phrase in order to fill the CLAUSE MODIFIER of a clause. Here are some examples.

Couple 13.1	ဘန် bən time after n-ref CENTRAL RNP CLAUSE MODIFIER	ရောက် rət reach vi EmCl-temp ATTRIBUTIVE	ဆိုလော sɔm.la late night n-temp	ရဲရဲ ra'vaj tiger NP	ဒါ diŋ big	ဒီ din that	ပေါ pə arrive VP	ဒေ de SELF	လိပ် lip move in	တ ta DIR RNP	ရူ ru village
				SUBJECT			PREDICATE C.			CL.MODIFIER	

After late night, that big tiger came to the village.

WSR2- 15.1	ဟောည့်ဆွော, həj.bləɣ white water-snail n	လောင် ləŋ float VP	လေး ləh move down	ဧမံ ɣəm along with RNP	အိုမ် ʔəm water
①					
②					
③					
④					
⑤					
⑥	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.		CLAUSE MODIFIER	

White Water-snail floated down the river

ဘန် bən time after n-ref CENTRAL RNP CLAUSE MODIFIER	ဟွည့်, hwa:jɣ FINISH aux-asp PRE-C. MOD. EmCl-temp ATTRIBUTIVE	ဘိုန် bɔn get vt PRED. C.	ပွတ် pwət DONE AWAY WELL adv-mann POST-C. MODIFIER	ပုရ် pur seven QP-n CLAUSE MODIFIER	ဆိုမ် sɔm UNIT(night)	ပုရ် pur seven	ဆင် sa'ŋi UNIT(day)
①							
②							
③							
④							
⑤							
⑥							

for seven days and nights already.

ကုန် kən at the time of n-ref CENTRAL RNP CLAUSE MODIFIER	ပေါ pə arrive vi EmCl-temp ATTRIBUTIVE	ရမ္မိင် ra'mɔŋ night n-temp	ခွန်ရ် kʰu.nar inside n-ref RNP	ပါင် paŋ big	ဒါင် daŋ field NP	ရဟျိုင် ra'hjəŋ place to herd	ဂဲ gɛ PL	ဒီ din that dem

(they all were) in the big herding field at night

Instead of forming referential noun phrase, temporal embedded clause more often functions on its own to fill the position of CLAUSE MODIFIER in a clause. Here are some examples.

WS5.1	န့် nʌʔ be full vi PREDICATE C. EmCl-temp CLAUSE MODIFIER	ပုရ် pur seven QP CLAUSE MODIFIER	ဆီ sa'ŋi UNIT(time,day) CLAUSE MODIFIER	ဂါရ် gar 3D prn-per SUBJECT	စေင် veŋ move back (go/come) vdir PREDICATE C.	တ ta' DIR RNP	ဟော ho palace CLAUSE MODIFIER
-------	---	---	--	---	--	------------------------	--

After seven days, they went back to the palace.

WSR2-20.1	ဖောင် pəŋ raft NP	ဟောည့်ညော, hoj.bləʔ white water-snail VP	လောင် ləŋ float VP	လေး; leh move down RNP	ဇောမ် ʃəm along RNP	အိုမ် ʔom water RNP
①						
②						
③						
④	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	CLAUSE MODIFIER			

White Water-snail's raft floated down the water

①	ဘိုန် bɔŋ get vt PRED. C. EmCl-temp CLAUSE MODIFIER	ထင် tʰeŋ again adv-mann POST-C. MOD. POST-C. MODIFIER	ပွတ် pwət DONE AWAY WELL adv-mann POST-C. MODIFIER	ပုရ် pur seven QP-n CLAUSE MODIFIER	အိုမ် sɔm UNIT(night) CLAUSE MODIFIER	ပုရ် pur seven UNIT(day) CLAUSE MODIFIER	ဆီ sa'ŋi UNIT(day) CLAUSE MODIFIER
②							
③							
④							

for seven days and seven nights.

WSR2-4.4	အာည့် ʔaj 1D (incl.) prn-per	လား; lah move to VP	ဆော့တဲ səʔ.te observe religious precepts	ခွန် kʰu.nʌ with the span of (inside) RNP	အူယေန် ʔu.jen garden	အိုဝ် ʔu this
①						
②						
③						
④	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	CLAUSE MODIFIER			

We have come and observed religious precepts in this garden

①	မှိုင်း mɔi YES-emp prt-v cs-emphasis EmCl-temp CLAUSE MODIFIER	ဟွည့်, hwa'j FINISH aux-asp PRE-C. MOD. PRE-C. MODIFIER	န့် nʌʔ be full vi PRED. C.	ပုရ် pur seven QP CLAUSE MODIFIER	ဆီ sa'ŋi UNIT(day) CL. MODIFIER	လလ la'.la' exactly adv-cl CL. MODIFIER	ယ့် jʌʔ TRUE prt-mood cs-mood
②							
③							
④							

for seven good days already.

Apparently, temporal embedded clause seems never having its SUBJECT shown when it functions in CLAUSE MODIFIER of a clause, no matter by itself or by forming referential noun phrase. Its subject is understood as the general time concept. However, when there is a specific time concept referred to, GP (SL) will make it explicit. A nominal form will precede and be modified by a temporal embedded clause with the demonstrative ဒီန့် /din/ 'that' at the end of the noun phrase, but without any embedded pronoun. Here are two examples.

WSR2-22.2	ဆင် sa'ŋi	နံ nʌʔ	ပူရ် pur	ကျိရ် kjər	လလ la'.la'	ဒိန် din	ဟောည့်ညော, həj.bloʔ
①	day(s)	be full	seven	UNIT(month)	exactly	that	white water-snail
②	n	vi	QP		adv-cl	dem	n
③		PRED. C.	CLAUSE MODIFIER		CL. MOD.		
④		EmCl-temp					
⑤	CENTRAL	ATTRIBUTIVE				ATTRIBUTIVE	
⑥	NP						
	CLAUSE MODIFIER						SUBJECT

On the very day when it completed seven months, White Water-snail

	စိ	လောတ်ခြါပ် ဒေ	ပဲန်	ဘီ	ကုန်ယံရ်;ကုန်ဒိင်	အူ	ကူ
①	ci	lot.kʰrap	de	pən	bi	kuər.jəʔ.kuər.dəŋ	ʔu ku
②	COHE-temporal	transform	SELF	become	people	beautiful	one UNIT(person)
③		VP			NP		
④							
⑤							
⑥							

<link> PREDICATE C. COMPLEMENT
transformed and became a beautiful person.

WSR5.1-2	ဆင် sa'ŋi	ဆတ်တဲ saʔ.te	ဂါရ် gar	နံ nʌʔ	လ la'	ပူရ် pur	ဆင် sa'ŋi	ဒိန် din
①	day(s)	fast	3D	be full	well	seven	UNIT(time,day)	that
②	NP			vi	adv-mann	QP		
③				PRED. C.	POST-C. MOD.	CLAUSE MODIFIER		dem
④				EmCl-temp				
⑤	CENTRAL			ATTRIBUTIVE				ATTR.
⑥	NP							
	CLAUSE MODIFIER							

On the very day when the days which they fasted completed seven days,

	ဂါရ်	စိ	မိရ်	ဧင်	တ	ဟော	ဒေ
①	gar	ci	vir	veŋ	ta'	hə	de
②	3D	COHE-temporal	return (from)	move back	DIR	palace	SELF
③	prn-per	VP			RNP		
④							
⑤							
⑥	SUBJECT	PREDICATE	CENTRAL			CLAUSE MODIFIER	

they went back to their palace.

However, when there is a clause connective preceding the structure, grammatically, it becomes a clause structure; semantically, it does not point out a particular temporal location but states a situation that the clause connective refers to. Compare the last example with this example.

WSR5.1-2	နိဉ် k ^h ɲj CAUSE.as conn-cl <link> explanatory causative sentence-part.1	ဆီ sa'ŋi day NP SUBJECT	ဆံ့တဲ saʔ.te fast 3D VP	ဂါရ် gar 3D prn-per SUBJECT	နံ nɿʔ be full VP PREDICATE C.	လ la' exactly VP PREDICATE C.	ပုရ် pur seven QP CLAUSE MODIFIER	ဆီ sa'ŋi UNIT(day) CLAUSE MODIFIER	ဒိန် din that CLAUSE MODIFIER
----------	---	-------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	---	--	---	---	---	--

As (what they planned) the day they fasted completed seven good days,

ဂါရ် gar 3D prn-per SUBJECT	စီ ci COHE conn-cl <link>	စီရ် vir return (from) VP PREDICATE C.	ဧင် vej move back (go/come) VP PREDICATE C.	တ ta' DIR RNP CLAUSE MODIFIER	ဟော ho palace RNP CLAUSE MODIFIER	ဒေ de SELF RNP CLAUSE MODIFIER
---	---------------------------------------	--	---	---	---	--

they went back to their palace.

Here is a summary of the possible embedded clause structures.

Table 37: GP (SL) Clause-in-Phrase Structure

		NP			
		CENTRAL	ATTRIBUTIVE		
n, prn, NP	prn-emb	EmCl			dem
		PREDICATE C.	SUBJECT	CLAUSE MODIFIER	
n, prn, NP	Ø	EmCl-temp			dem
		v		QP	
		PREDICATE C.		CLAUSE MODIFIER	
		RNP			
		CENTRAL	ATTRIBUTIVE		
Ø	n-ref	EmCl			dem
		PREDICATE C.		SUBJECT	
Ø	n-ref	EmCl-temp			dem
		v		QP	
		PREDICATE C.		CLAUSE MODIFIER	

11.2. Phrase-in-Phrase Embedding

When a phrase structure is embedded in another phrase, a ‘phrase-in-phrase’ phenomenon occurs. Usually, it is noun phrase which is the host phrase with various phrase types, such as noun phrase, adjective phrase, quantifier phrase, referential noun phrase, etc., embedded. Occasionally, a noun phrase or quantifier phrase is embedded in, for example, a referential noun phrase. Here are some examples.

WS28.3	အေ ʔə 1S prn-per	လံး lah move to (go) VP	မေန် men look	အူယေန် ʔu.jen garden n NP	မာ ma mother NP	အေ ʔə 1S
--------	---------------------------	----------------------------------	---------------------	---------------------------------------	--------------------------	----------------

my mother's garden

MG197	ဂါရ်	အာရ်	ကူ	အိုင်န်	ခြံမ်
	gar	ʔar	ku	ʔan	kʰɾam
	3D	two	UNIT(person)	3S	rich
	prn-per	QP		prn-per	vi
	NP				
	NP				

Out of two of them, he is rich.

WS3.7	အော	ဟောမ်	မမောန်ခြီရ်	ငါမ်	ညိုးညိုး
	ʔa	həm	maiˈmən.kʰir	ŋam	ŋoh.ŋoh
	1S	eat(rice)	mango (long)	sweet	exceedingly
	prn-per	vt	n	AP	
			NP		

I ate very sweet mangos.

M44-1.1	ဖျီရ်	အူ	တို	တိုဝ်း	ငါမ်ပိုး
	phjər	ʔu	to	txh	ŋam.poh
	bee	one	UNIT(animal,insect)	take	nectar
	n	QP		vt	n
	NP				

There was a bee taking nectar.

အိုမ်	တ	လော,
ʔom	taˈ	lo˧
water	DIR	valley
n	RNP	
NP		
spring		

WSR19.9	ခွန်	အူယေန်	ဒိန်	အိုင်န်	လား	ယိုင်	ခါင်အိုမ်	ခါင်ငံရ်	ခါင်ခူရ်	ဂဲ
	kʰu.na	ʔu.jen	din	ʔan	lah	jɿ	vaŋ.ʔom	vaŋ.ŋər	vaŋ.kʰur	ge
	inside	garden	that	3S	go to	find	water court	fire court	wind court	PL
	n-ref	NP		prn-per	VP		NP			
	RNP									

In the garden, he went and saw water court, fire court, and wind court.

WSR2-2.5	အာညှ်	ဆော့တဲ	မံင်	ပူရ်	ဆင်
	ʔaj	saʔ.te	məŋ	pur	saˈŋi
	1D (inclusive)	observe religious precepts	till about	seven	UNIT(time,day)
	prn-per	vi	n-ref	QP	
			RNP		

We will observe religious precepts for seven days.

Est 26.9-10	ဆေ	အော	ခွန်ဟောခံမ်	လို	ညာ	ဒဲး	တ	ဘီ	ကူ	ပိုင်န်	ဆိန်	လှိုင်	အော	ဒိန်
	se	ʔa	kʰun.hə.kʰəm	lo	na	deh	taˈ	bi	ku	pən	sin	lo˧p	ʔa	din
	what?	1S	king	need	do	give	DIR	person	UNIT(person)	Emb-OBJ	wish	reward	1S	that
	interrog	APP				VP	n-ref	n	meas	EmCl				
							NP							
							NP							
							RNP							

What do I, the King, need to do to the one whom I wish to reward?

M44-16.3	မိ	ကိုန်	နပ်	ဒါး	အော	အိုင်	ညိုး	မိ	ဒိန် ¹²⁷
	mi	kan	nəp	dah	ʔa	ʔu.ŋ	ŋoh	mi	din
	2S	COND-S	able	say	1S	love	really	2S	that
	prn-per	conn-cl	VP		Cl				dem
	SUBJECT	<link>	PREDICATE C.		COMPLEMENT				

If only you can say ‘I really love you,’ ...

WS42.1	ဘီ	ပြည်	နာင်	ဒီ	ဘေည်	ဆပြိတ်	ဒေ
	bi	graˈj	naŋ	di	bej	saˈprwət	de
	people	tell	princess	WILL	throw	turban	SELF
	n	vt	n	VP		NP	
			Cl				

SUBJECT PREDICATE C. COMPLEMENT

people said that the princess would throw her turban

Est8.3	အိုန်	ထိုဝ်း	ဒေ	ကိုန်ဒေါမ်	ကွန်	ကုန်ချိတ်	ဒေ	မိုဝ်း	ကွန်အိပိုန်	ဇိုဝ်	အဲဆထံရ်
	ʔan	txh	dε	kan.dəm	kwən	kun.djət	dε	mɔh	kwən.ʔi.pan	ju	ʔε.saˈtʰər
	3S	take	SELF	adopt	child	uncle	SELF	be	daughter	call	Esther
	prn-per	VP			NP			Cl			
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.			COMPLEMENT			PARENTHESIS			

He adopted his uncles’s child, that is a girl called Esther

WS5.1	န့်	ပုရ်	ဆင်	ဂါရ်	စေင်	တ	ဟော
	naʔ	pur	saˈŋi	gar	veŋ	taˈ	hə
	be full	seven	UNIT(time,day)	3D	move back (go/come)	DIR	palace
	vi	QP		prn-per	vdir	RNP	
	EmCl-temp						
	CLAUSE MODIFIER			SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.		CLAUSE MODIFIER

After seven days, they went back to the palace.

WSR2-3.1	ဂါရ်	ဆော့တဲ	ဘိုန်	တောရ်	ဆင်
	gar	soʔ.te	bɔn	dər	saˈŋi
	3D	observe religious precepts	get	six	UNIT(time,day)
	prn-per	vi	vt	QP	
			EmCl-temp		
			CLAUSE MODIFIER		

SUBJECT PREDICATE C.

When they observed religious precepts for six days, ...

Here is a summary of the possible clause-in-clause structure.

Table 39: GP (SL) Clause-in-Clause Structure

CI						
CL. MODIFIER	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT		CL. MODIFIER	PARENTHESIS
EmCl-temp, ...	n, NP...	v, VP...	Cl, ...	dem	EmCl-temp, ...	Cl

¹²⁷ The demonstrative here serves as a direct speech marker. See section 9.1.9. Demonstrative (dem).

11.4. Sentence-in-Sentence Embedding

When a sentence is embedded in another sentence, a ‘sentence-in-sentence’ phenomenon occurs. Here is an example.

M44-16.3	ဘို့ည့်	က	နပ်	တဲမ်	ဘို့ည့်	က	ပဲန်	ဂြဲည့်
	bɔj	ka	nəp	təm	bɔj	ka	pən	graːj
	CONCS-even.though	NEG	able	write	CONCS-even.though	NEG	become	tell
	conn-cl	neg	vi	vt	conn-cl	neg	vlink	vt
	Cl.1				Cl.2			
	coordinative sentence – part 1				coordinative sentence – part 2			
	hypothetical concessive sent-part.1							
	Even though you cannot write and you won't tell							

ပုန်	အုင်	ပုန်	လို	မိ
pʌn	ʔuːŋ	pʌn	lo	mi
Emb- OBJ	like, love	Emb- OBJ	wish	2S
NP				
Cl.2 (cont’)				
coordinative sentence – part 2 (cont’)				
hypothetical concessive sent-part.1 (cont’)				
what you love and wish,				

မိ	ကုန်	နပ်	ဒါး	အော	အုင်	ညို့း	မိ	ဒိန်
mi	kan	nəp	dah	ʔə	ʔuːŋ	ɲoh	mi	din
2S	COND-S	able	say	1S	love	really	2S	that
prn-per	conn-cl	vi	vt	Cl				dem
Cl.3								
specified conditional sentence – part 1								
hypothetical concessive sent-part.2								
if only you can say ‘I really love you,’								

မာန်	မိ	ကုန်စေ	ဘို့ဝ်	အော	စိ
man	mi	kaɹ.ve	bɔ	ʔə	ciː
beg	2S	pity	REQ(still)	1S	POLITE
vt	prn-per	VP		prn-per	prt-mood
Cl.4					
specified conditional sentence – part 2					
hypothetical concessive sent-part.2 (cont’)					
I beg that you still pity me please.					

Here is a summary of the possible sentence-in-sentence structure.

Table 40: GP (SL) Sentence-in-Sentence Structure

Sent	
part 1	part 2
Sent, Cl	Sent, Cl

12 *Omitting Clause Constituent*

In a GP (SL) discourse, some known or understood information may be omitted in order to make the flow more smoothly and lively, and make the unknown or new information a bit more prominent. Here are two examples.

WSR10.3	(ယာနာင်ခွန်ဟောခံမ်) (ja.naŋ.k ^h un.ha.k ^h əm) (queen) (n) SUBJECT	ရဲ rɛʔ watch VP	ဒေ de SELF	ခိုပ် ɣɔp look	ဂိုဝ် gɔ only	ပိုင် pɔŋ EmCl -what NP	ညာ ja do	ခွန်ဟောခံမ် k ^h un.ha.k ^h əm king COMPLEMENT
	The queen only watched what the king did.							

WS16.5	နာင် naŋ princess NP SUBJECT	လဂါ laˈga dragon VP PREDICATE C.	တိုဝ်း tɔh take	ဒေ de SELF	ခိုည် dɔj bring	ဧး veŋ back	ဒဲး deh give	(ဟောည်ညွှေား) (həj.bləʔ) (white water-snail) (n) COMPLEMENT	တ ta DIR	ဟောခံမ် ha.k ^h əm king	လဂါ laˈga dragon RNP CLAUSE MODIFIER
	The dragon princess took and brought back (the White Water-snail) and gave (it) to the dragon king.										

In colloquial GP (SL), even the verb expresses the main idea of the clause can be omitted. Its omission is established by usage and accepted through common practice. Here is an example.

MGp136	အိုန် ʔɔŋ 3S prn-per	လား lah move to (go) vdir VP	(ဒ) (daː) (draw) (vt)	အိုမ် ʔom water n
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT	
	He went to draw water.			

13 *Fronting Clause Constituent*

In a GP (SL), some clause constituents, except SUBJECT, may be fronted and put at the beginning or a forward position of a clause in order to make it prominent as being made the topic of the clause or discourse. Fronting of PREDICATE CENTRAL is usually to express particular semantic features like putting emphasis on it, prodding or goading somebody into action, giving permission or suggestion, giving an exclamation (especially if the PREDICATE CENTRAL is the emotion arousal element), etc. Here are some examples.

WSR2-36.15	ဧဇ်	မိ
	veŋ	mi
	move back (go/come)	2S
	vdir	prn-per
	PREDICATE C.	SUBJECT
	You go!	

WSR2-46.3	အူန်	ပဲတ်	မိ	အူန်
	ʔun	pet	mi	ʔʌn
	keep, fix, save	REMAIN	2S	3S
	vt	adv	prn-per	prn-per
	PREDICATE C.	SUBJECT	COMPLIMENT	
	You still keep it!			

WS34.3	ဧ	အိတ်	မိ	တ	စရေပ်
	vaʔ	ʔit	mi	taʔ	caʔrɔp
	come, pass, enter	sleep	2S	DIR	rest-house
	vi	vi	prn-per	RNP	
	PREDICATE C.	SUBJECT	CLAUSE MODIFIER		
	You come to sleep at the rest house.				

WS4.2	ကျ	ညိုးညိုး	ပုံန်	ရိန်ပို	မိ
	kjaʔ	ŋoh.ŋoh	pʌn	rʌn.po	mi
	excellent	exceedingly	Emb-OBJ	dream	2S
	adj	adv	prn-emb	n	prn-per
	PREDICATE C.	SUBJECT			
	How very excellent is what you dreamed!				

Fronting of CLAUSE MODIFIER realizing recipient is common in GP (SL). This fronting structure brings a change of grammatical form used in CLAUSE MODIFIER from referential noun phrase to noun or noun phrase. Compare these two examples. The first one is in normal order of PREDICATE CENTRAL, COMPLEMENT (for patient), and CLAUSE MODIFIER (for recipient). The second one has a fronting structure of CLAUSE MODIFIER.

တာ,	ဟိုပ်	တာ,	ပေရ်	ဒဲး	တ	ဂဲ
ta\	hop	ta\	per	dɛh	ta'	ge
spread	blanket	spread	mat	give	DIR	3P
vt	n	vt	n	vt	RNP	
PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT	PREDICATE C.		CLAUSE MODIFIER
VP						
PREDICATE						
Spread the blanket and mat for them						

တာ,	ဒဲး	စဝ်	ဂဲ	ရမ္မာ်	စိ
ta\	dɛh	ca'w\	ge	ra'maʔ	ci'
spread	give	monk	PL	seating	POLITE
vt	vt	NP		n	prt-mood
PREDICATE C.	PREDICATE C.	CLAUSE MODIFIER	COMPLEMENT		<mood>
Spread the seating for the monks please.					

The first example is in normal order, having CLAUSE MODIFIER after the clause central; the second example contains a fronting structure of CLAUSE MODIFIER in between PREDICATE CENTRAL and COMPLEMENT. The fronting structure turns a referential noun phrase in CLAUSE MODIFIER to a noun, pronoun, or noun phrase. Then, it is the position alone differentiating the object in COMPLEMENT and the recipient in CLAUSE MODIFIER. It is noteworthy that, in whichever order, the grammatical structure showing recipient usually follows the verbs such as ဒဲး /dɛh/ 'give,' ခိုညှ် /dɔj/ 'bring,' etc. Here is another example.

MG72	ခါစညှ်	အိုန်	ဂဲ	ပံရ်ဒိ	ခိုညှ်	အိုန်	ဂြု
	va.va'j	ʔan	ge	pa.n.di	dɔj	ʔan	gru
	relative	3S	PL	some	bring	3S	clothes
	NP			vt		prn-per	n
	SUBJECT			PREDICATE C.		CLAUSE MODIFIER	COMPLEMENT
Some of his relatives brought him clothes.							

Fronting of predicate may cause some other changes in clause structure and subtly the message. Compare these two examples.

WSR2-46.8	မိုဝ်း	မိ	ချော,	အော	ယို
	mɔh	mi	cʰa\	ʔa	jo
	YES-emp	2S	deceive	1S	GUESS
	prt-v	prn-per	vt	prn-per	prt-mood
	cs-emphasis	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	COMPLEMENT	cs-mood
You deceive me, I think! [suspicious]					

WS51.7	မိုဝ်း	ချော,	မိ	တ	အော
	mɔh	cʰa\	mi	ta'	ʔa
	YES-emp	lie	2S	DIR	1S
	prt-v	vi	prn-per	RNP	
	cs-emphasis	PREDICATE C.	SUBJECT	CLAUSE MODIFIER	
You lie to me! [complaining]					

The first one is in the normal order that SUBJECT precedes PREDICATE, which is a transitive PREDICATE that takes a COMPLEMENT which shows the patient of the action of ချော, /cʰa\/ 'deceive.' The second one has a fronting structure that SUBJECT follows PREDICATE, which is a transitive PREDICATE but without any COMPLEMENT because of the unusual structure. Hence, the referential noun တ /ta'/ is added

to the patient of the action and results in a referential noun phrase putting in the position of CLAUSE MODIFIER. In addition, the verbal particle မှီဝဲ /mɪh/ is at the beginning of the first example that it emphasizes the whole proposition realized by the clause. It is before the verb in the second example with fronting structure that it emphasizes the PREDICATE CENTRAL only. Hence, in a clause of fronting transitive PREDICATE, the PREDICATE CENTRAL is made more prominent not only by fronting, but also by remoting its COMPLEMENT away from the clause central to clause peripheral¹²⁸ to made it less prominent, and by bringing close to any particle for emphasis.

Fronting can also occur in other clause constituents, such as COMPLEMENT, CLAUSE MODIFIER, etc. and even a clause of a sentence. Here are some examples.

WS33.6	ကုန်မာ	အော	ကာ	ယှိဝဲ
	kun.ma	ʔa	ka	jɪ
	parents	1S	NEG (IND)	possess
	n	prn-per	VP	
	COMPLEMENT	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	
	I don't have parents.			

WS15.11	ပြော	အော	မည်	ဒဲး	အိုန်	စ
	pro	ʔa	maːj	dɛh	ʔʌn	vaː
	beside, near	1S	NEG(IMP)	IMPER	3S	come, pass, enter
	RNP		neg	vt	prn-per	vt
			Cl.1		Cl.2	
			CC			
	CLAUSE MODIFIER		PREDICATE			
	Don't let it come near me.					

WS51.8	အော	ဒီ	လံး	အံ့ရ်	မိ	မေန်	မိ	ကုန်	ကာ	ညှိမ်
	ʔa	di	lʌh	ʔwər	mi	men	mi	kʌn	ka	ɲom
	1S	WILL	move to	lead	2S	look	2S	COND	NEG (IND)	believe
	prn-per	aux-asp	vdir	vt	prn-per	vt	prn-per	conn-cl	neg	vt
	'result' clause						'condition' clause			
If you don't believe, I will go and lead you to see.										

¹²⁸ See Table 6: Position of GP (SL) Clause Constituents in section 5. Clause Constituent.

14 Reduplication

Reduplication is common in GP (SL) word formation and phrase formation. It is often found in adverbs but gives nuances to the words and emphasis to the meaning. Compare these examples. The first pair contrast in generalness; the second pair contrast in mood.

အိုန်	ပုင်	ဟည်	vs	အိုန်	ပုင်	ဟည်ဟည်
ʔʌn	pu.ŋ	p ^h aj		ʔʌn	pu.ŋ	p ^h aj.p ^h aj
3S	run	fast		3S	run	fast
prn-per	vi	adv		prn-per	vi	adv
He runs fast				He ran fast (with a purpose)		

ဟောမ်	ဟည်	vs	ဟောမ်	ဟည်ဟည်
həm	p ^h aj		həm	p ^h aj.p ^h aj
eat	fast		eat	fast
vt	adv		vt	adv
(Someone) eats fast. (Indicative)			Eat fast! (Imperative)	

Reduplication can be a morpheme or just a part of the morpheme which is reduplicated in a word or a phrase. AA, ABB, AABB, ABAC, (der-A)(der-B), and ABA'B' are some usual reduplication patterns of morpheme. Here are some examples.

Reduplication of Morpheme						
Type	Lexical Form	Part 1	Part 2	Part 3	Part 4	
AA	ညိုညို /ŋoh.ŋoh/	ညို /ŋoh/	ညို /ŋoh/			‘very’
ABB	ကျညိုညို /kja.ŋoh.ŋoh/	ကျ /kji/	ညို /ŋoh/	ညို /ŋoh/		‘excellent’
AABB	ယှုယှုယှ်ယှ် /juh.juh.jʌr.jʌr/	ယှု /juh/	ယှု /juh/	ယှ် /jʌr/	ယှ် /jʌr/	‘shake, tremble’
ABAC	လည်လည်စေင် /la.j va. la.j veŋ/	လည် /la.j/	စ /va/	လည် /la.j/	စေင် /veŋ/	‘divided, dispersed, varied’
(der-A)(der-B)	ကိုန်ဒါ်ကိုန်ဒါ် /kʌn.dʌ? kʌn.djəm/	ကိုန်- /kʌn/	ဒါ် /dʌ?/	ကိုန်- /kʌn/	ဒါ် /djəm/	‘remote area’
ABA'B'	ဖိုမ်ပျာနွံရ်ချိုန် /p ^h ɪm.pja nwəŋ.rjən/	ဖိုမ် /p ^h ɪm/	ပျာ /pja/	နွံရ် /nwəŋ/	ချိုန် /rjən/	‘happy’

Parts of a morpheme, especially in creating new words, can also be reduplicated in order to form special patterns. Alliteration and rhyme are common reduplication patterns. Alliteration is repeating the onset of a syllable; rhyme is repeating the rhyme of a syllable. Here are some examples.

Alliteration and Rhyme					
Type	Lexical Form	Part 1	Part 2	Part 3	Part 4
Alliteration	ဘတ်ဘိုဝ် /bʌʔ.bɔ/	ဘတ် /bʌʔ/	ဘိုဝ် /bɔ/		
ABAC, Alliteration	ယာဒိယာဒါ /ja.di.ja.da/	ယာ /ja/	ဒိ /di/	ယာ /ja/	ဒါ /da/
(der-A)(der-B), Alliteration	ကုန်နီကုန်နီဇာ /kʌn.ɲo.kʌn.ɲa/	ကုန်နီ- /kʌn/	နီ /ɲo/	ကုန်နီ- /kʌn/	ဇာ /ɲa/
AABB, Rhyme	စိုမ်စိုမ်ဟိုမ်ဟိုမ် /com.com.hom.hom/	စိုမ် /com/	စိုမ် /com/	ဟိုမ် /hom/	ဟိုမ် /hom/

A-A-neg-A is a special reduplication that only occurs in verbal phrases. ‘A’ is a verbal form, which usually is verb; ‘neg’ refers to negator, which usually is the indicative negator ကာ /ka/, showing the uncertainty or incompleteness of the action. Here are some examples.

A-A-neg-A Reduplication				
Lexical Form	Part 1	Part 2	Part 3	Part 4
နပ်နပ်ကာနပ် ‘know a smattering of sth. (know incompletely)’ /nəp nəp ka nəp/	နပ် /nəp/	နပ် /nəp/	ကာ /ka/	နပ် /nəp/
ထာင်ထာင်ကာထာင် ‘suspect (think uncertainly)’ /tʰaŋ tʰaŋ ka tʰaŋ/	ထာင် /tʰaŋ/	ထာင် /tʰaŋ/	ကာ /ka/	ထာင် /tʰaŋ/
ဒါးဒါးကာဒါး ‘speak incompletely’ /dah dah ka dah/	ဒါး /dah/	ဒါး /dah/	ကာ /ka/	ဒါး /dah/
မိုဝ်းမိုဝ်းကာမိုဝ်း ‘ridiculous, paradoxical, specious, etc (not completely true/right)’ /mɔh mɔh ka mɔh/	မိုဝ်း /mɔh/	မိုဝ်း /mɔh/	ကာ /ka/	မိုဝ်း /mɔh/

Reduplication can also occur in clause constituent of the same kind. Instead of a coordination structure,¹²⁹ reduplication of the grammatical construction is quite often employed. Here are some examples.

MG461	အိုန်	ဆုတောင်	တ	ဗြာ	တ	ကုန်နီနီ
	ʔʌn	suː.təŋ	taː	pʰra	taː	kʌr.nəm
	3S	pray	DIR	god	DIR	spirit
	prn-per	vi	n-ref	n	n-ref	n
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	CLAUSE MODIFIER		CLAUSE MODIFIER	
	He prayed to the Buddha and the spirits					

WS33.3	မိ	ယိုဝ်	ကော	ဒေ	ကုန်နီ	ဒေ	မာ
	mi	jɔ	kə	de	kun	de	ma
	2S	possess	Y/N?	SELF	father	SELF	mother
	prn-per	vt	q	prn-refl	n	prn-refl	n
	SUBJECT	PREDICATE C.	cs-mood	POST-C. MODIFIER	COMPLEMENT	POST-C. MODIFIER	COMPLEMENT
	Do you have parents?						

¹²⁹ For reduplication in formation of coordinative phrase and coordinative sentence, see section 10.1.1.1. Coordination (COOR) Noun Phrase, 10.2.2. Verb-Object (VO) Verbal Phrase, 10.2.5. Coordination (COOR) Verbal Phrase, and 7.2.10. Coordinative (COOR) Sentence.

WSR2- 21.1 အော ဒိ တိုဝ်း အော လုမ် အိုန် ပဲန်
 ၇၁ di tsh ၇၁ lum ၇၁n pen
 1S WILL take 1S nurse 3S become
 prn-per VP prn-per vlink

ကွံန်	အော	ဓါ	အော
kwən	၇၁	va	၇၁
child	1S	kid	1S
n	prn-per	n	prn-per
CENTRAL ATTRIBUTIVE NP		CENTRAL ATTRIBUTIVE NP	

SUBJECT PREDICATE C. COMPLEMENT

Cl.2

Cl.1

I will takecare of it and it becomes my own child,

WSR2-47.5 မိုဝ်း ဒိုည်, ဆဲင် မိုဝ်း ဒိုည်, ခြိရ် ပည် ရလော,
 mxh doj\ sɛŋ mxh doj\ kʰir paːj raːlə
 be all gem be all gold all valley
 VP QP
 PREDICATE CLAUSE MODIFIER
 All the valley was gem and gold.

References

- Adams, Karen L. 1991. A comparison of the numeral classification of humans in Mon-Khmer. *Mon-Khmer Studies*, 21:107-129.
- _____. 1991. The influence of non-Austroasiatic languages on numeral classification in Austroasiatic. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 111(1):62-81.
- Alves, Mark J. 2001. distributional properties of causative verbs in Mon-Khmer languages. *Mon-Khmer Studies*, 31:107-120.
- Diffloth, Gérard. 1982. Subclassification of Palaungic and notes on 'P'uman'. Presented at the 15th Annual International Conference on Sino-Tibetan Languages and Linguistics, Beijing.
- _____. 1991. Palaungic vowels in Mon-Khmer perspective. In *Austroasiatic Languages: Essays in Honor of H. L. Shorto*, ed. Jeremy H. C. S. Davidson, 13-27. SOAS, University of London.
- Hopple, Paulette. nominalization, relativization and genitivization in selected Palaungic languages. Presented at the 18th Annual Meeting of the Southeast Asian Linguistics Society (SEAL18). Universiti Kebangsaan Malaysia, Bangi.
- Janzen, Hermann, and M. Janzen. 1972. Grammar analysis of Pale clauses and phrases. *Journal of the Burma Research Society* 55:47-99.
- Janzen, Hermann. 1976. Structure and function of clauses and phrases in Pale. In *Austroasiatic Studies*, ed. Philip N. Jenner, Laurence C. Thompson and Stanley Starosta, vol. 2:669-691. Honolulu: University of Hawaii.
- _____. 1976. The system of verb-aspect words in Pale. In *Austroasiatic Studies*, ed. Philip N. Jenner, Laurence C. Thompson and Stanley Starosta, vol. 2:659-667. Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press.
- _____. 1978. A phonological description of Pale in comparison with Gold- and Rumi-Palaung. Presented at the 2nd International Conference on Austroasiatic Linguistics, Mysore, India.
- _____. 1987. Form and function of topicalization in discourse in Thai and Pale. Ph. D dissertation, The William Carey International University.
- _____. 1992. Form and function of topicalization in Southern Ta-ang discourse. Presented at the 24th International Conference on Sino-Tibetan Languages and Linguistics (ICSTLL). Bangkok, Thailand.
- Li, Charles N. and Thompson, Sandra A. 1976. Subject and topic: A new typology of language. In *Subject and Topic* ed. Charles N. Li, 457-489. London, New York: Academic Press.
- Milne, Leslie. 1921. *An Elementary Palaung Grammar*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- _____. 1931. *A Dictionary of English-Palaung and Palaung-English*. Rangoon: Supt., Govt. Print. and Stationery.
- Mitani, Yasuyuki. 1977. Palaung dialects: a preliminary comparison. *Southeast Asian Studies* 15.2:192-212.
- _____. 1978. Problems in the classification of Palaungic. Presented at the 2nd International Conference on Austroasiatic Linguistics, Mysore, India.
- Parkin, Robert. 1991. *A Guide to Austroasiatic Speakers and their Languages*. Oceanic Linguistics Special Publication, vol. 23, 104-115. Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press.
- Proschan, Frank. 1996. A survey of Khmuic and Palaungic languages in Laos and Vietnam. In *Pan-Asiatic Linguistics: Proceedings of the Fourth International Symposium on Languages and Linguistics, Jan 8-10, 1996*, vol. 3:895-919. Bangkok: Mahidol University.

- Rischel, Jørgen. 1997. Typology and reconstruction of numeral systems: the case of Austroasiatic. In Linguistic reconstruction and typology, Trends in Linguistics, vol. 96, ed. Jacek Fisiak, 273-312. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter.
- SEALANG. Mon-Khmer Languages—working family tree. <http://sealang.net/monkhmer>. Accessed Mar 13, 2012.
- Shorto, Harry L. 1960. Word and syllable patterns in Palaung. Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies 23:544-567.
- _____. 1976. The vocalism of Proto-Mon-Khmer. In Austroasiatic studies, ed. Philip N. Jenner, Laurence C. Thompson and Stanley Starosta, 2:1041-1067. Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press.
- Sidwell, Paul. 2003. Study of a language family: Austroasiatic. Lecture 9: Palaungic. <http://www.ling.hawaii.edu/faculty/stampe/AA-pj/AA-Sidwell/AAlecture9-Palaungic.html>. Accessed on September 7, 2009.
- _____. 2005. Proto-Katuic phonology and the sub-grouping of Mon-Khmer languages. Papers from the 15th Meeting of the Southeast Asian Linguistics Society (SEALSXV), ed. Paul Sidwell, 193-204. Canberra, Pacific Linguistics.
- _____. 2006. Mon-Khmer languages. <http://people.anu.edu.au/~a108009/languages/Palaungic.html>. Accessed September 7, 2009.
- _____. 2007. Comparative Mon-Khmer linguistics in the 20th century: Where from, where to?. Presented at the 3rd International Conference of Austroasiatic Linguistics, Deccan College, Pune, India.
- _____. 2007. Proto-Mon-Khmer vocalism: moving on from Shorto's 'alternances'. Presented at the 17th Annual Meeting of the Southeast Asian Linguistics Society (SEALSXVII), University of Maryland, College Park.
- _____. 2008. Palaungic. <http://people.anu.edu.au/~a108009/languages/Palaungic.html>. Accessed September 7, 2009.
- Thomas, David and Robert K. Headley. 1970. More on Mon-Khmer sub-groupings. Lingua 25:398-418.
- Thomas, David D. 1964. A survey of Austroasiatic and Mon-Khmer comparative studies. Mon-Khmer Studies 1:149-163.
- _____. 1973. A note on the branches of Mon-Khmer. Mon-Khmer Studies 4:139-141.
- _____. 1976. South Bahnaric and other Mon-Khmer numeral systems. Linguistics 14(174):65-80.

Appendix: Golden Palaung Lexicon

No.	GP (Orthography)	GP (IPA)	Gloss
1	ကဆီ;	/kaːsih/	‘crack’ (v.)
2	ကဆီ;	/kaːsih/	‘beauty spot’ (n.)
3	ကဆေ	/kaːse/	‘be ashamed’
4	ကဆံင်	/kaːsəŋ/	‘joint’
5	ကဆံင်တီ	/kaːsəŋ.ti/	‘knuckle’
6	ကဆံရဲ;	/kaːsəŋ/	‘thunder’ (n.)
7	ကဆံရဲ;တဲ;	/kaːsəŋ.təh/	‘thunder’ (v.)
8	ကဝံတ်	/kaːwət/	UNIT (water drop)
9	ကညောမ်	/kaːjəm/	‘child, youth’
10	ကတဲ	/kaːtə/	‘ground, land’
11	ကတံမ်	/kaːtəm/	‘lay egg’ (v.)
12	ကတံမ်	/kaːtəm/	‘egg’ (n.)
13	ကတံမ်	/kaːtəm/	‘bottom’
14	ကတံမ်ပေါင်အိုမ်	/kaːtəm.pəŋ.ʔəm/	‘riverbed’
15	ကတိုရ်	/kaːtə/	‘cover’
16	ကဒေ	/kaːde/	‘ten million (10,000,000)’
17	ကဒည့်	/kaːdaːjʔ/	‘insult’
18	ကဒည့်ကဲ,ရဲ;	/kaːdaːjʔ.kəˈrə/	‘insult’
19	ကစဲ	/kaːvəʔ/	‘play’
20	ကစဲအိုမ်	/kaːvəʔ.ʔəm/	‘play water’
21	ကစာင်	/kaːfaŋ/	‘fireplace’
22	ကစာင်တိုင်ပေါမ်	/kaːfaŋ.tuŋ.pəm/	‘kitchen’
23	ကာ	/ka/	‘fish’ (n.)
24	ကာ	/ka/	NEG (IND)
25	ကာ-	/ka-/	‘fish’
26	ကာကျ	/ka.kjaː/	‘bad’
27	ကကြိရ်	/ka.kʰir/	‘goldfish’
28	ကာတိုမ်	/ka.təm/	NEVER
29	ကာနံပ်	/ka.nəp/	‘SUSPECTION’
30	ကာနံပ် ခိုည် ညာ	/ka.nəp.kʰj.ja/	‘what can I do?’
31	ကာဘိုနံ	/ka.bən/	‘cannot’
32	ကာမိုင်း	/ka.məh/	QUE-RHE.neg
33	ကာယာ,	/ka.ja/	NOT DARE
34	ကာရာင်	/ka.raŋ/	CONCS-let it be
35	ကာဗီလ	/ka.vi.laː/	‘Kavila’
36	ကာ,	/ka/	‘branch’
37	ကာ,	/ka/	UNIT (branch)
38	ကာ;	/kah/	‘untie, break off’
39	ကာ;ဘူ	/kah.bu/	‘be weaned’
40	ကူ	/ku/	‘person’
41	ကူ	/ku/	UNIT (person)

No.	GP (Orthography)	GP (IPA)	Gloss
42	ကဲးရဲ	/kɛ̃˧.rɛ̃˧/	‘insult’
43	ကဲး	/kɛ̃h/	‘keep off’
44	ကော	/kɔ/	Y/N?
45	ကိုင်	/kəŋ/	‘hold’
46	ကိုင်ကဲး	/kəŋ.kɛ̃h/	‘elbow’
47	ကာင်ဟာဝ်	/kaŋ.haw/	‘heaven’
48	ကုင်	/ku˧ŋ/	‘town, country’
49	ကုင်ရဒံန်ရခြံ	/ku˧ŋ.ra˧dɔ̃n.ra˧kʰrɛ̃/	‘fortress’
50	ကိုင်	/koŋ/	‘hollow’ (adj.)
51	ကိုင်	/koŋ/	‘hole, cavity’ (n.)
52	ကောည့်	/kɔj/	‘alone’
53	ကောည့်လိုည့်	/kɔj.loj/	CONTR-but
54	ကံတ်	/kət/	‘cold (person)’
55	ကံတ်ကံတ်မည်မည်	/kət.kət.ma˧j.ma˧j/	‘fever’
56	ကံတ်ငိုင်	/kət.ŋəŋ/	‘cold’
57	ကိုတ်	/kit/	‘gather (things)’
58	ကိုတ်	/kɪt/	‘give birth’
59	ကာန်	/kan/	‘work’
60	ကိန်	/kin/	‘curse, swear’ (v.)
61	ကိန်	/kin/	‘curse’ (n.)
62	ကုန်	/kun/	‘father’
63	ကုန်ချိတ်	/kun.djət/	‘uncle’
64	ကုန်ချိတ်ကုန်အာန်	/kun.djət kun.ʔan/	‘uncles’
65	ကုန်မာ	/kun.ma/	‘parents’
66	ကုန်အာန်	/kun.ʔan/	‘uncle’
67	ကေန်	/ken/	‘poor’ (adj.)
68	ကေန်	/ken/	‘hardship, distress’ (n.)
69	ကန်	/kʌn/	‘mother-in-law’
70	ကန်	/kʌn/	‘at the time of (near future)’ (n-ref.)
71	ကန်	/kʌn/	CHRON
72	ကန်	/kʌn/	CAUSE
73	ကန်	/kʌn/	COND-if, if only
74	ကန်ခိုကိုန်ဇာ	/kʌn.ɕo.kʌn.ʃa/	‘instantly’
75	ကန်ဇင်	/kʌn.ʃəŋ/	‘set up’
76	ကန်ဇွတ်	/kʌn.ʃwət/	UNIT (drop)
77	ကန်ဒါ	/kʌn.daɪ/	‘half’
78	ကန်ဒီ	/kʌn.di/	‘between, the middle/centre of’
79	ကန်ဒါကိုန်ချမ်	/kʌn.daɪ kʌn.djəm/	‘remote area’
80	ကန်ဒိုင်	/kʌn.du˧ŋ/	‘flat’ (adj.)
81	ကန်ဒိုင်	/kʌn.du˧ŋ/	‘plain’ (n.)
82	ကန်ဒေါမ်	/kʌn.dəm/	‘adopt’
83	ကန်တြုး	/kʌn.bruh/	‘growl’
84	ကန်ဘာန်	/kʌn.bran/	‘hungry for’
85	ကန်ဘာန်အိုမ်	/kʌn.bran.ʔom/	‘thirsty’
86	ကန်ညှု	/kʌn.blja˧/	UNIT (think flat thing)
87	ကန်မဲ	/kʌn.mɛ̃/	‘new (thing)’
88	ကန်မိုဝ်း	/kʌn.mɪh/	CONTR-in case of
89	ကန်ဟဲး	/kʌn.hɛ̃h/	(horse) neigh
90	ကန်အာင်	/kʌn.ʔaŋ/	‘bone’

No.	GP (Orthography)	GP (IPA)	Gloss
91	ကံနံအာင်ကာ	/kʌn.ʔaŋ.ka/	‘fish bone’
92	ကံနံအူရ်ဆဂ်ရ်	/kʌn.ʔur.saˈgʌr/	‘boundary’
93	ကူပ	/kup/	‘bow’
94	ကောပ်	/kəp/	‘horsefly, gadfly’ (n.)
95	ကောပ်	/kəp/	‘reason, because of’ (n-ref.)
96	ကောပ်	/kəp/	CAUSE
97	ကောပ်ပိုင်	/kəp.pɪŋ/	CAUSE-so
98	ကုပ်ကုပ်	/kʌp.kʌp/	‘turtle’
99	ကမ်	/kəm/	‘brown’ (adj.)
100	ကမ်	/kəm/	‘pencil, pen’ (n.)
101	ကိုင်ဆီ	/kʉr.si/	‘lemon’
102	ကိုင်ညာ	/kʉr.ja/	‘lord’
103	ကိုင်ညာပိုင်မာင်	/kʉr.ja.pʌr.maŋ/	‘chief the lord’
104	ကိုင်နမ်	/kʉr.nəm/	‘god’
105	ကိုင်ပိုင်	/kʉr.pɪŋ/	‘roof’
106	ကိုင်ချိုရ်	/kʉr.vjəɾ/	‘around’
107	ကိုင်	/kɪɾ/	‘ten’
108	ကိုင်ကာ	/kʌr.kah/	‘distinguish’
109	ကိုင်ဂါး	/kʌr.gah/	‘crack’
110	ကိုင်ဂေတ်	/kʌr.get/	‘hope’
111	ကိုင်စု	/kʌr.cuː/	‘gather, meet together’ (v.)
112	ကိုင်စု	/kʌr.cuː/	‘meeting’ (n.)
113	ကိုင်စုကိုင်မွန်	/kʌr.cu.kʌr.mon/	‘discuss’ (v.)
114	ကိုင်စုကိုင်မွန်	/kʌr.cu.kʌr.mon/	‘meeting’ (n.)
115	ကိုင်ဆဲး	/kʌr.seh/	‘tear’
116	ကိုင်ဆိုင်	/kʌr.suɪp/	‘join sth. together’
117	ကိုင်ဇေည်	/kʌr.ʃəj/	‘assist/help each other’
118	ကိုင်တူ	/kʌr.tuh/	‘encounter’ (v.)
119	ကိုင်တူ	/kʌr.tuh/	‘experience’ (n.)
120	ကိုင်ထိုင်	/kʌr.tʰɛŋ/	‘dispute’ (v.)
121	ကိုင်ထိုင်	/kʌr.tʰɛŋ/	‘dispute’ (n.)
122	ကိုင်နမ်	/kʌr.nəm/	‘spirit’
123	ကိုင်နေရ်	/kʌr.nəɾ/	‘similar to each other’
124	ကိုင်ပံနံ	/kʌr.pən/	‘rotate’
125	ကိုင်ပိုင်	/kʌr.pom/	UNIT (group, general things)
126	ကိုင်ယံရ်	/kʌr.jəŋ/	‘beautiful’
127	ကိုင်ယံရ်ကိုင်ဒိုင်	/kʉr.jəŋ.kʉr.dəŋ/	‘beautiful’
128	ကိုင်ရံကံ	/kʌr.rək/	‘love each other’
129	ကိုင်လာကာ	/kʌr.la.ka/	‘gill’
130	ကိုင်လိုင်	/kʌr.ləŋ/	‘play together’
131	ကိုင်လာည်	/kʌr.laj/	‘change’
132	ကိုင်ဇေ	/kʌr.ve/	‘pity’
133	ကိုင်ချိုရ်	/kʌr.vjəɾ/	‘surrounding’
134	ကိုင်ဟူပ်	/kʌr.hup/	‘hut’
135	ကိုင်အိုင်	/kʌr.ʔuːŋ/	‘like each other’
136	ကိုင်အိုင်ကိုင်ရံကံ	/kʌr.ʔuːŋ.kʌr.rək/	‘like each other’
137	ကိုင်	/kɪ/	‘hope for’
138	ကျ	/kjaː/	‘goodness’
139	ကျကျနန	/kjaː.kjaː.naː.naː/	‘excellent’ (adj.)

No.	GP (Orthography)	GP (IPA)	Gloss
140	ကျကျနန	/kjaː.kjaː.naː.naː/	‘very well’ (adv.)
141	ကျလ	/kjaː.laː/	‘good’
142	ကျညှိုး	/kju.nɔh/	‘very difficult’
143	ကျရဲ	/kjaɾ/	UNIT (time, month)
144	ကျွဲ	/kro/	‘basket’
145	ကျွဲ	/kru.ŋ/	‘drum’
146	ကျွဲဟောင်းပေါမ်	/kru.ŋ hɔm pɔm/	‘drum(biggest)’
147	ကျွဲရောက်	/kɾj/	‘time not yet reaching’
148	ကျွဲရောက်	/kɾj/	‘before’
149	ကျွဲရောက်	/kɾj/	CHRON-not yet
150	ကျွဲရောက်	/klo.laʎ/	‘cooking utensils’
151	ကျွဲရောက်	/klo.ʔeŋ/	‘glazed earthen pot’
152	ကျွဲရောက်	/kləŋ/	‘support’
153	ကျွဲရောက်	/klɪh/	‘enter’
154	ကျွဲရောက်	/kwət/	‘serve (duty)’ (v.)
155	ကျွဲရောက်	/kwət/	‘load, burden’ (n.)
156	ကျွဲရောက်	/kwən/	‘give birth’ (v.)
157	ကျွဲရောက်	/kwən/	‘son, daughter’ (n.)
158	ကျွဲရောက်	/kwən-/	‘young (person, animal), small (thing)’
159	ကျွဲရောက်	/kwən kun.djət kun.ʔan/	‘nephew, niece’
160	ကျွဲရောက်	/kwən.naŋ/	‘princess’
161	ကျွဲရောက်	/kwən.hja/	‘old’ (adj.)
162	ကျွဲရောက်	/kwən.hja/	‘old people’ (n.)
163	ကျွဲရောက်	/kwən.hɔj/	‘little water-snail’
164	ကျွဲရောက်	/kwən.ʔi.pan/	‘girl’
165	ကျွဲရောက်	/kwən.ʔi.mɛ/	‘son’
166	ကျွဲရောက်	/kwən.ʔi.mɛ/	‘boy’
167	ချော့	/cʰɔʎ/	‘lie, deceive’
168	ချင်	/cʰəŋ/	‘bed’
169	ချင်	/cʰu.ŋ/	‘sour sauce’
170	ချင်ချင်	/cʰu.ŋ.cʰəŋ/	‘amulet’
171	ချွမ်း	/cʰum/	‘lose’
172	ချွမ်း	/kʰu.nʌ/	‘within the span of’ (inside)
173	ချွမ်း	/kʰu.nʌ/	LOC
174	ခဲ	/kʰɛʎ/	‘guest’
175	ခဲ	/kʰɔ/	‘hard’
176	ခဲ	/kʰo/	‘red’
177	ခဲခဲ	/kʰo.roh.roh/	‘very red’
178	ခဲခဲ	/kʰɤj/	‘be like’
179	ခဲခဲ	/kʰɤj/	‘like, as, in the same way’
180	ခဲခဲ	/kʰɤj/	CAUSE.as
181	ခဲခဲ	/kʰɤj.mɔ/	‘how?’
182	ခဲခဲ	/kʰɤj.laʎ/	ANALOG-as if
183	ခဲခဲ	/kʰun/	‘run’ (v.)
184	ခဲခဲ	/kʰun-/	HONORIFIC (royal, male)
185	ခဲခဲ	/kʰun.pʰi/	‘spirit’
186	ခဲခဲ	/kʰun.hɔ.kʰəm/	‘king’
187	ခဲခဲ	/kʰur/	‘blow’ (v.)
188	ခဲခဲ	/kʰur/	‘wind, air’ (n.)

No.	GP (Orthography)	GP (IPA)	Gloss
238	စရဲတံ	/ca.rət/	‘few, little’
239	စလုင်ဆလော,	/ca.luŋ.sa.lə/	‘plates and bowls’
240	စိ	/ci/	POLITE
241	စိ	/ci/	‘inlay’ (v.)
242	စိ	/ci/	CHRON-temporal
243	စိပဲန့်	/ci.pən/	CHRON-finally
244	စု	/cu/	‘meet’
245	စေတနာ	/ce.ta.na/	‘kindness’
246	စံင်	/cəŋ/	RESULT
247	စံင်ပဲန့်	/cəŋ.pən/	CHRON-finally
248	စာင်	/caŋ/	‘hire’
249	စွန့်	/cun/	‘time close to’
250	စုံပုံ	/cop/	UNIT (small bag)
251	စံမ်	/cəm/	‘glass’ (n.)
252	စံမ်	/cəm/	GEN
253	စံမ်	/cəm/	CONCS-however
254	စံမ်ဘာနို	/cəm.bi.ni.go/	‘Chambanago’
255	စိုမ်	/com/	‘immerse’
256	စိုမ်စိုမ်ဟိုမ်ဟိုမ်	/com.com.hom.hom/	‘warmly welcome’
257	စဝ်	/ca.w/	‘master, monk’
258	စဝ်-	/ca.w-/	HONORIFIC (religious)
259	ဆကူပုံ	/sa.kup/	‘place sth. face down’
260	ဆဂေ	/sa.ge/	‘abuse, ill treat’
261	ဆဂ်ရံ	/sa.gər/	‘boundary’
262	ဆင်	/sa.ŋi/	‘sun’
263	ဆင်	/sa.ŋi/	‘day’
264	ဆင်	/sa.ŋi/	UNIT(time,day)
265	ဆင်ညံ	/sa.ŋaj/	‘far from’
266	ဆတိုင်	/sa.tuŋ/	‘hear, listen, feel’
267	ဆထေ	/sa.tʰe/	‘rich man’
268	ဆဒေါ	/sa.də/	‘jacket’
269	ဆန့်မ်	/sa.nəm/	‘year’ (n.)
270	ဆန့်မ်	/sa.nəm/	UNIT (time, year)
271	ဆန့်မ်	/sa.nəm/	‘cure’ (v.)
272	ဆန့်မ်	/sa.nəm/	‘medicine’ (n.)
273	ဆပွတ်	/sa.pwət/	‘(head) turban’
274	ဆပြွတ်	/sa.prwət/	‘turban’
275	ဆမာ	/sa.ma/	‘prone to’
276	ဆမာယော	/sa.ma.jə/	‘coward’
277	ဆလော,	/sa.lə/	‘cup, plate’
278	ဆလော,ရိုန့်	/sa.lə.rən/	‘silver bowl’
279	ဆီ	/si/	‘louse’
280	ဆီး	/sih/	‘scratch’
281	ဆုတောင်	/su.təŋ/	‘pray’
282	ဆူ	/su/	‘be sick, be hurt’ (v.)
283	ဆူ	/su/	‘grandchild’ (n.)
284	ဆူဆာ	/su.sa/	‘Susa’
285	ဆူရာ	/su.ra/	‘descendent’
286	ဆူတ်	/sut/	‘order’ (v.)

No.	GP (Orthography)	GP (IPA)	Gloss
287	ဆူတ်	/sut/	‘mosquito net (n.)’
288	ဆူမ်	/sum/	UNIT (a pair)
289	ဆေ	/se/	‘what?’
290	ဆေဆေ	/se.se/	‘always’
291	ဆေ...ညာ	/se/.../na/	‘why’
292	ဆေအိန်ညာ	/se.ʔan.na/	‘why’
293	ဆေအိန်မ္မိဝ်း	/se.ʔan.mʰh/	‘why’
294	ဆဲး	/seh/	‘pare’ (v.)
295	ဆဲး	/seh/	‘outside’
296	ဆဲး	/seh/	‘far side over a hill’ (n-ref.)
297	ဆဲး	/seh/	PROG-not only, besides
298	ဆဲးဒိန်	/seh.din/	PROG-besides that
299	ဆော့တဲ	/soʔ.te/	‘observe religious precepts’
300	ဆတ်တဲ	/saʔ.te/	‘fast’
301	ဆား	/sah/	EM-get attention
302	ဆင်	/sen/	‘gem’
303	ဆင်ခြံရံ	/sen.kʰrir/	‘treasure’
304	ဆိုင်မ္မာ	/sɛn.mʰh/	‘anything’
305	ဆာန်	/san/	‘million (1,000,000)’
306	ဆိန်	/sin/	‘ripe, cooked’
307	ဆိန်	/sin/	DESIRE
308	ဆဲန်	/sen/	‘lac (100,000)’
309	ဆိန်အူယေန်	/son.ʔu.jen/	‘garden’
310	ဆိန်	/sɛn/	DESIRE
311	ဆိန်ဂိုဝ်း	/sɛn.gʰh/	‘look upward’
312	ဆိန်ဇိမ်	/sɛn.ʃim/	UNIT(a fistful of)
313	ဆိပ်	/sup/	CONTINUE
314	ဆာမ်ဘုတရာ	/sam.bu.ta.ra/	‘ocean’
315	ဆိမ်-	/sim-/	‘bird’
316	ဆိမ်	/sɛm/	‘night’
317	ဆိမ်	/sɛm/	UNIT (time, night)
318	ဆိမ်လာ	/sɛm.la/	‘last night’
319	ဆိရ်	/sor/	‘hill, mountain’
	ဆိုင်တြိုင်	/swəŋ.brwəŋ/	‘retrogress’
320	ဇူ	/ju/	‘meet’
321	ဇူငဲ	/ju.ŋe/	‘obey’
322	ဇူး	/juh/	‘start to, begin to’
323	ဇူးဖိုန်	/juh.pʰon/	‘fourth’
324	ဇူးအူ	/juh.ʔu/	‘first’
325	ဇူးအာရ်	/juh.ʔar/	‘second’
326	ဇူးအွည်	/juh.ʔwa.j/	‘third’
327	ဇော်	/ʃah/	‘fall, decline’
328	ဇိုင်	/ʃen/	‘stand’
329	ဇာင်	/ʃan/	‘tower’
330	ဇိုင်	/ʃuŋ/	‘sew’
331	ဇောည်	/ʃoj/	‘help’
332	ဇိန်ဇိန်	/ʃin.ʃin/	(sound from a vehicle)
333	ဇောမ်	/ʃom/	‘follow’
334	ဇောမ်	/ʃom/	‘along with’

No.	GP (Orthography)	GP (IPA)	Gloss
335	ခိုမ်	/jom/	‘draw out’
336	ဇာရ်	/jar/	‘high’
337	ခိုရ်း	/jɔr/	‘buy’
338	ခိုဝ်	/ju/	‘call’
339	ခိုဝ်	/juʔ/	‘take time’
340	ခိုတ်	/jwət/	‘drip’
341	ညာ	/na/	‘do’
342	ညာ ခိုည် ဒိန်	/na.k ^h xj.din/	‘like that’
343	ညောညော	/na.ja/	‘very ugly’
344	ညိုင်	/naŋ/	UNIT (string)
345	ညောမ်	/nam/	‘dye’
346	ညှပ်	/naˈw/	‘tease, ignite’
347	ညှိုး	/noh/	‘really, truly’
348	ညှိုးညှိုး	/noh. noh/	‘exceedingly’
349	ညှိမ်	/noəm/	‘not yet’
350	ညှိမ်	/noəm/	‘ache’
351	ညှိမ်	/nom/	‘believe’
352	တ	/ta/	DIR
353	တကာ	/taˈkah/	‘fork (in path)’
354	တခိုည်	/ta.k ^h xj/	‘pleasant’
355	တခိုမ်	/ta.jom/	‘mosquito’
356	တပြော	/taˈpro/	‘side of sth.’
357	တလော	/taˈlə/	‘in valley’
358	တအာင်း	/taˈ.ʔaŋ/	‘Ta’ang’
359	တာ	/ta/	‘grandfather’
360	တာ	/ta/	‘old man’
361	တာ	/ta/	‘eight’
362	တာ-	/ta-/	HONORIFIC (person, male)
363	တာခဲ	/ta.k ^h ɛ/	‘Chinese man’
364	တာခိုန်ဟောခံမ်	/ta.k ^h un.ha.k ^h əm/	‘king’
365	တာဆထေ	/ta.saˈt ^h e/	‘rich man’
366	တာယော	/ta.ja/	‘timid man’
367	တာ	/ta/	‘spread’
368	တီ	/ti/	‘hand’
369	တီခိုင်	/ti.jɔŋ/	‘hands and feet’
370	တု	/tu/	‘tie’
371	တို	/to/	‘body’
372	တို	/to/	UNIT (animal, insect)
373	တိုပိုည်တိုပါည်	/to.poj.to.paj/	‘naked’
374	တိုရိုင်ဇာရ်	/to.ron.jar/	‘tall and thin’
375	တဲ	/tɛ/	‘conceive’
376	တဲး	/tɛh/	‘be broken, disperse’
377	တော	/to/	‘call’
378	တောင်	/taŋ/	‘put, place, load’
379	တောင်	/taŋ/	‘carry (by animal)’ (v.)
380	တောင်	/taŋ/	‘things carried on mule’s back’ (n.)
381	တောင်	/taŋ/	‘on account of (n-ref.)’
382	တောင်လူးလူး	/teŋ.luh.luh/	‘shining yellow’
383	တိုင်	/tuŋ/	‘cook’

No.	GP (Orthography)	GP (IPA)	Gloss
384	တိုင်	/tuŋ/	‘pole’
385	တိုင်	/tuŋ/	UNIT (plant)
386	တိုင်-	/tuŋ-/	‘tree’
387	တိုင်ဂ	/tuŋ. gaː/	‘chin, jaw’
388	တိုင်ပွေ	/tuŋ.ple/	‘fruit tree’
389	တိုင်ဟေ	/tuŋ.he/	‘tree’
390	တည်	/taːj/	‘that (far away)’
391	တိုည	/toj/	‘arrest’
392	တိုညကာ	/toj ka/	‘catching fish’
393	တုံန	/ton/	‘escort, send’
394	တိပ်	/tip/	‘seek’
395	တမ်	/təm/	‘instruct’
396	တမ်	/təm/	‘write’
397	တာမ်ဇံန	/tam.ʃən/	‘heavy sentence’
398	တိမ်	/tim/	‘nine’
399	တိုမ်	/tɪm/	EVER
400	တောရ်	/tɔr/	‘six’
401	တောရ်ပူရ်တာ	/tɔr.pur.ta/	‘six, seven or eight’
402	တိုရ်	/tɔr/	‘see (from a distance)’
403	တိုဝ်	/tɔh/	‘take’
404	တိုန	/twən/	‘every, each’
405	တိုန	/twən/	GEN-everytime
406	တိုနတိ	/twən.ti/	‘everywhere’
407	တိုနန	/twən.nɛ/	‘every kind’
408	ထိပ်	/tʰiː/	‘bean’
409	ထိုဝ်	/tʰɔː/	‘deserve’
410	ထင်	/tʰaŋ/	‘think’
411	ထင်ထင်ကာထင်	/tʰaŋ tʰaŋ ka tʰaŋ/	‘suspect (think uncertainly)’
412	ထိုင်စာဆမ်ဟေင်	/tʰiːŋ.fa.sam.heŋ/	‘great jungle’
413	ထိုင်	/tʰɛŋ/	PROG-also
414	ထိုင်	/tʰɛŋ/	‘slowly’
415	ထာန	/tʰan/	‘palm tree’
416	ထာပ်	/tʰap/	‘level’
417	ဒ	/daː/	‘draw (water)’
418	ဒါ	/da/	‘dress, wear’
419	ဒါ	/daː/	‘...than’
420	ဒါ	/dah/	‘say’
421	ဒါဒါကာဒါ	/dah dah ka dah/	(not completely true/right)’
422	ဒီ	/di/	WILL
423	ဒီ	/di/	EM-pity
424	ဒု	/du/	‘flee’
425	ဒေ	/de/	SELF
426	ဒဲ	/dɛh/	‘give’
427	ဒဲ	/dɛh/	SUBJNC
428	ဒဲ	/dɛh/	IMPER
429	ဒဲ	/dɛ/	EM-come to realize
430	ဒါ	/dʌʔ/	‘stop remain’ (v.)
431	ဒါ	/dʌʔ/	REMAIN (aux)
432	ဒါ	/dʌh/	‘strike’

No.	GP (Orthography)	GP (IPA)	Gloss
433	ဒံင်	/dəŋ/	‘intentionally’
434	ဒံင်	/dəŋ/	‘during’ (n-ref.)
435	ဒံင်	/dəŋ/	CHRON-when
436	ဒါင်	/daŋ/	‘big, great’
437	ဒါင်	/daŋ/	‘how many?’
438	ဒေင်	/deŋ/	‘road, path’
439	ဒံန်	/dən/	‘stumbling block’ (n.)
440	ဒံန်	/dən/	‘obstruct’ (v.)
441	ဒိုည့်	/doj/	‘used up’ (adj.)
442	ဒိုည့်	/doj/	‘completely’ (adv.)
443	ဒိုည့်ဒိုည့်	/doj.l.doj/	‘all, every’ (adj.)
444	ဒိုည့်ဒိုည့်	/doj.l.doj/	‘all’ (prn.)
445	ဒိုည့်	/dɔj/	‘bring, take’
446	ဒိန်	/din/	‘that’
447	ဒေါန်	/dɔn/	‘over (somebody or something) in quality, ... than’
448	ဒိရ်	/dir/	‘read’
449	ဒိုရ်	/dor/	‘origin (from)’ (n-ref.)
450	ဒိုရ်	/dor/	‘...than’
451	ဒိုရ်	/dor/	‘edge’
452	ဒျတ်	/djət/	‘small’
453	နာရီ	/na.ri/	UNIT (time, hour)
454	နဲ	/nɛ/	UNIT (kind)
455	နပ်	/nəp/	‘know’
456	နပ်	/nəp/	‘able’
457	နပ်နပ်ကာနပ်	/nəp nəp ka nəp/	‘know a smattering of sth (know incompletely)’
458	နာင်	/naŋ/	‘queen’
459	နာင်	/naŋ/	‘princess’
460	နာင်-	/naŋ-/	HONORIFIC (royal, female)
461	နတ်	/nɛt/	‘hurry’
462	နာန်	/nan/	‘that’
463	နဝ်	/nɔ/	‘above’
464	န့	/nɔ/	‘own’ (v.)
465	န့	/nɔ/	‘possession’ (n.)
466	နို	/nɔ/	‘be full’
467	နေရ်	/nɛr/	‘similar’
468	နိုဝ်	/nɔw/	‘dull’
469	နီဝ်	/nwɔ/	‘heart, mind’
470	နီဝ်ချိန်	/nwɔ.rjən/	‘happy’
471	နီဝ်လွဲ	/nwɔ.luh/	‘remember’
472	နီဝ်ဟ	/nwɔ.ha/	‘worry’
473	ပန်မံ	/pa.nəm/	‘mound’
474	ပန်မံတြိုင်	/pa.nəm brin/	‘ant mound’
475	ပိ	/bi/	‘that’
476	ပဲ	/pɛ/	2P
477	ပဲး	/pɛh/	‘pick up’
478	ပေါ	/pɔ/	‘arrive’ (v.)
479	ပေါ	/pɔ/	ACHIEVED (adv.)
480	ပိုင်	/pɔŋ/	UNIT (round thing)

No.	GP (Orthography)	GP (IPA)	Gloss
481	ပါင်	/paŋ/	‘field’
482	ပိုင်	/puŋ/	‘run’
483	ပညံ	/paːj/	‘all’ (quan-indef.)
484	ပညံ	/paːj/	COOR-and
485	ပညံ	/paːj/	Y/N?
486	ပညံဂြူပညံဂြူမ်	/paːj gru paːj grɯm/	‘all things’
487	ပဲတံ	/pɛt/	‘throw’ (v.)
488	ပဲတံ	/pɛt/	‘abandon’ (v.)
489	ပဲတံ	/pɛt/	REMAIN (adv.)
490	ပဲတံ	/pɛt/	DONE AWAY, AT ONCE (adv.)
491	ပံနံ	/pən/	‘move around sth.’
492	ပါနံအောန်	/pan.ʔon/	‘spouse’
493	ပံနံ	/pun/	‘for, for the sake of’
494	ပံနံ	/pen/	‘become’
495	ပံနံ	/pɯn/	‘spread out’ (v.)
496	ပံနံ	/pɯn/	‘floor’ (n.)
497	ပံနံ	/pʌn/	‘some’
498	ပံနံ	/pʌn/	EmCl-OBJ
499	ပံနံကစဲ	/pʌn.kaːvɛʔ/	‘game’
500	ပံနံကွံတံ	/pʌn.kwət/	‘load’
501	ပံနံခေါ	/pʌn.kʰɔ/	‘harden’
502	ပံနံဒိုင်	/pʌn.daj/	‘make sth. great’
503	ပံနံပြီ	/pʌn.proh/	‘announcement’
504	ပံနံလံ	/pʌn.lɛ/	‘wife’
505	ပံနံလံး	/pʌn.lʌh/	‘things for going’
506	ပံနံလူတံ	/pʌn.lut/	‘sin, trespass(?)’
507	ပံနံဟူညံ	/pʌn.hwaːj/	‘make sth. to an end’
508	ပေါမ်	/pəm/	‘rice’
509	ပါရ်	/par/	2D
510	ပုရ်	/pur/	‘seven’
511	ပေရ်	/per/	‘mat’
512	ပံရ်	/pʌr/	‘fly’ (v.)
513	ပံရ်ကီတံ	/pʌr.kit/	‘red ant’
514	ပံရ်ဒီ	/pʌn.di/	‘some’ (adj.)
515	ပံရ်ဒီ	/pʌn.di/	‘some’ (prn.)
516	ပံရ်ဒိပ်	/pʌr.dʌp/	‘kneel’
517	ပံရ်နော	/pʌr.nɔ/	‘learn’
518	ပံရ်ပံရ်	/pʌr.pʌr/	‘levitate’
519	ပံရ်မာင်	/pʌr.maŋ/	‘chief’
520	ပံရ်ယား	/pʌr.jih/	‘hundred (100)’
521	ပံဝံ	/pɔ/	‘father-in-law’
522	ပံဝံး	/pɔh/	‘unwrap’
523	ပျာ	/pja/	‘parasite’
524	ပျူ	/pjuː/	‘make’
525	ပျမ်	/pjəm/	‘kill’
526	ပြော	/proh/	‘announce, shout’
527	ပြော	/prɔ/	‘beside, near’
528	ပွဲ	/pla/	UNIT(paper, thin flat thing)
529	ပွဲ	/ple/	‘fruit’

No.	GP (Orthography)	GP (IPA)	Gloss
530	ပွေ-	/ple-/	‘fruit or fruit-like’
531	ပွေတြိ	/ple.bri/	‘mango (round)’
532	ပွေငြိင်	/plan/	‘bright’ (adj.)
533	ပွေငြိင်	/plan/	‘light’ (n.)
534	ပွေငြိင်	/plɔŋ/	‘creek’
535	ပွေငြိင်အိုမ်	/plɔŋ.ʔom/	‘river’
536	ပွေညိဉ်	/plɔj/	‘feast’
537	ပွေတိတ်	/pwət/	‘move out, throw away, leave’ (v.)
538	ပွေတိတ်	/pwət/	DONE, DONE AWAY, MOMENTARILY
539	ပွေတိတ်	/pwət/	WITH PURPOSE
540	ပ	/p ^h a/	‘be equal to’
541	ဖီလူ	/p ^h i.lu/	‘ogre’
542	ဖောင့်	/p ^h ɔŋ/	‘raft’
543	ဖာညိဉ်	/p ^h aj/	‘fast’ (adv.)
544	ဖာညိဉ်	/p ^h aj/	‘ogre’
545	ဖာညိဉ်ဖာညိဉ်	/p ^h aj.p ^h aj/	‘fast’ (adv.)
546	ဖံနံ	/p ^h ən/	‘five’
547	ဖံနံ	/p ^h on/	‘four’
548	ဖံနံ	/p ^h uən/	UNIT (letter, clothes)
549	ဖံနံ	/p ^h ɪm/	‘breathe’ (v.)
550	ဖံနံ	/p ^h ɪm/	‘breath’ (n.)
551	ဖံနံ	/p ^h ɪm/	‘mind, feeling’
552	ဖံနံကုရ်ရ်ရ်ရ်	/p ^h ɪm.kar.far/	‘troubled’
553	ဖံနံပျာ	/p ^h ɪm.pja/	‘happy’
554	ဖံနံပျာနွံရ်ရ်ရ်ရ်	/p ^h ɪm.pja nwəŋ.rjən/	‘happy’
555	ဖျိရ်	/p ^h jər/	‘bee’
556	ဖြာ	/p ^h ra/	‘God’
557	ဖျိနံ	/p ^h lan/	‘poor’
558	ဘီ	/bi/	‘people’
559	ဘီ	/bi/	CONCS-despite
560	ဘီတိုညိဉ်ကာ	/bi toj ka/	‘fisherman’
561	ဘီနံပံဘီညိဉ်	/bi.nəp.bi.ŋjən/	‘wise man’
562	ဘီမုး	/bi.məh/	‘anybody’
563	ဘီရူ	/bi.ru/	‘villager’
564	ဘီရူဘီဂါင်	/bi.ru.bi.gaj/	‘villager’
565	ဘီလေး	/bi.leh/	‘somebody’
566	ဘီဓါဝ်	/bi.vaw/	‘brave man’
567	ဘူ	/bu/	‘suck (milk) (v.)’
568	ဘူ	/bu/	‘breast’ (n.)
569	ဘူပါနံအောန်	/bu.pan.ʔon/	‘spouse’
570	ဘူရမာ	/bu.ra.ma/	‘couple’
571	ဘဲ	/bɛ/	‘overcome, be able’
572	ဘေ,	/beɛ/	‘literature’
573	ဘော	/ba/	‘carry’
574	ဘာ်	/baʔ/	UNIT (capacity)
575	ဘာ်ဘီဝ်	/baʔ.bɪ/	‘many’
576	ဘာင်	/baŋ/	UNIT (length, three feet)
577	ဘိုင်	/buŋ/	‘hole’
578	ဘိုင်လိင်အိုမ်	/buŋ.li.ŋ.ʔom/	‘pool, lake, pond, tank’

No.	GP (Orthography)	GP (IPA)	Gloss
579	ဘေည်	/bej/	‘throw’
580	ဘိုညိုခြံရံ	/boj.k ^h rir/	‘golden cup’
581	ဘိုညို	/bɔj/	CONCS-even.though
582	ဘံနံ	/bən/	CHRON-after
583	ဘံနံ	/bən/	CAUSE
584	ဘံနံသာခိုညိဒိန်	/bən.ɲa k ^h ɔj diŋ/	‘after that’
585	ဘံနံဒိန်	/bən.diŋ/	‘after that’
586	ဘံနံမော	/bən.mə/	‘when (future)’
587	ဘိနံ	/bɔn/	‘get’
588	ဘိနံ	/bɔn/	‘be allowed’
589	ဘိပ်	/bap/	‘happen (illness)’
590	ဘိပ်	/bap/	PASSIVE
591	ဘိပ်	/bap/	INVOLUNTARY-be forced to
592	ဘိရံ	/bir/	‘forget’
593	ဘိရံ	/bɛr/	‘same amount of’
594	ဘိရံမော	/bɛr.mə/	‘how much/many’
595	ဘိဝံ	/bɔ/	‘only’
596	ဘိဝံ	/bɔ/	REQ (still)
597	ဘိဝံ	/bɔ/	PROG-also
598	ဘြဲ	/bri/	‘forest’
599	ဘြဲ	/bruɰ/	‘stab’
600	ဘြဲ	/breʔ/	‘few’
601	ဘြဲ	/brəŋ/	‘horse’
602	ဘြဲငင်လဲ	/brəŋ.ɬɛ/	‘horse cart’
603	ဘြဲ	/brɪŋ/	‘ant’
604	ဘွေ	/bloʋ/	‘white’
605	ဘွေ	/bləm/	‘many’
606	မ	/maː/	‘like’
607	မစ	/maːcaː/	(god) help
608	မမောနံခြံရံ	/maːmən.k ^h rir/	‘mango (long)’
609	မာ	/ma/	‘mother’
610	မိ	/mi/	2S
611	မေ့	/meʔ/	‘chop’
612	မော	/mə/	‘till’ (n-ref.)
613	မော	/mə/	GEN-until
614	မောဒခါည်	/mə.daːk ^h aj/	‘Mordecai’
615	မော့	/mə/	EM-‘where?!’
616	မို	/mo/	‘stone’
617	မို	/mɔʔ/	‘sit’
618	မိုပိုင်ရိုင်	/mɔʔ.pɛr.dɛp/	‘kneelingly sit’
619	မိုင်	/məŋ/	‘till about’
620	မိုင်	/məŋ/	‘as much/many as, about’
621	မိုင်ဂိုည်	/məŋ.goj/	‘ring’
622	မည်	/maːj/	‘hot (person)’ (adj.)
623	မည်	/maːj/	NEG(IMP)
624	မေနံ	/men/	‘may, let’
625	မေနံ	/men/	‘look after, take care’
626	မေနံ	/men/	‘look’
627	မိုန်	/mɔn/	‘oneself’

No.	GP (Orthography)	GP (IPA)	Gloss
628	မိုဝ်	/muʔ/	‘ox’
629	မိုဝ်း	/mɔh/	YES-emp
630	မိုဝ်း	/mɔh/	‘be’
631	မိုဝ်းဂိုဝ်	/mɔh.gɔ/	CONTR-but
632	မိုဝ်းမိုဝ်းကာမိုဝ်း	/mɔh mɔh ka mɔh/	‘ridiculous, paradoxical, specious, etc’
633	မိုဝ်းလိည်	/mɔh.loj/	CONTR-but
634	မိုဝ်းလိည်ဂိုဝ်	/mɔh.loj.gɔ/	CONTR-but
635	မုၚ်	/mʌʔ/	‘hat’
636	မုၚ်နီ	/mʌn/	‘invite’
637	မုၚ်နီ	/mʌn/	‘beg’
638	မုၚ်နီ	/mʌun/	‘ten thousand (10,000)’
639	ယာ	/ja/	‘grandmother’
640	ယာ-	/ja-/	HONORIFIC (person, female)
641	ယာဒိယာဒါ	/ja.di.ja.da/	‘hesitate’
642	ယာနာင်ခွန်ဟောခမ်	/ja.naŋ.kʰun.ho.kʰəm/	‘queen’
643	ယာနဂုင်	/jan.gu.ŋ/	‘Yangon’
644	ယာဟည်	/ja.pʰaj/	‘ogress’
645	ယာယာ,	/ja.jaʔ/	‘brave woman’
646	ယာ,	/jaʔ/	DARE
647	ယူး	/juh/	‘shake’
648	ယူးယူးယိုရ်ယိုရ်	/juh.juh.jʌr.jʌr/	‘trembling’
649	ယော	/jo/	‘fear, worry’
650	ယဲ	/je/	1P (exclusive)
651	ယို	/jo/	GUESS, SUSPICION
652	ယာ်	/jʌʔ/	SURE
653	ယာ်	/jʌʔ/	ALREADY
654	ယံင်	/jəŋ/	‘sell’
655	ယိုင်	/juŋ/	‘meat’
656	ယိုင်လေ	/juŋ.leʔ/	‘pork’
657	ယိုင်အျံရ်	/juŋ.ʔjər/	‘chicken’
658	ယေန်ငံင်	/jen.ŋəŋ/	‘peaceful’
659	ယမ်	/jəm/	‘die’
660	ယမ်	/jam/	‘weep’
661	ယမ်ဒိန်	/jam.din/	‘that time’
662	ယမ်မော	/jam.mə/	‘when (unspecified)’
663	ယူမ်	/jum/	‘laugh’
664	ယာရ်	/jar/	1D (exclusive)
665	ယိုရ်ငေါ	/jɔr.ŋə/	‘winnow’ (v.)
666	ယိုရ်ငေါ	/jɔr.ŋə/	‘winnow’ (n.)
667	ယိုရ်	/jʌr/	‘shiver’
668	ယိုင်	/jɔ/	‘possess’
669	ယိုင်	/jɔ/	‘find’
670	ယိုင်	/jɔ/	HAPPENED
671	ယိုင်,	/jɔʔ/	‘come from’
672	ယိုင်,	/jɔʔ/	INCHOATIVE
673	ယိုင်,မိုဝ်း	/jɔʔ.mɔh/	CHRON-then
674	ယိုင်,မိုဝ်းထိုင်	/jɔʔ.mɔh.tʰɛŋ/	PROG-also
675	ရ	/ra/	‘with’
676	ရကိုရ်မိုဝ်	/ra.kur.vɔ/	‘the place/area above’

No.	GP (Orthography)	GP (IPA)	Gloss
677	ရက္ခိတ်	/raˈkwət/	UNIT (weight, a yoke)
678	ရဲခွဲမ်	/raˈkʰrum/	‘move sth. down’ (v.)
679	ရဲခွဲမ်	/raˈkʰrum/	‘bottom’ (n.)
680	ရဲခွဲ	/raˈkʰre/	‘thing used for protection’
681	ရဲဂံင်	/raˈgəŋ/	‘hut (in the field)’
682	ရဲဂိုရ်	/raˈgor/	‘upper side’
683	ရဲဂွာည	/raˈgwaːj/	‘dwelling place’
684	ရဲငါ	/raˈŋa/	‘sesame’
685	ရဲဆိဝ်း	/raˈsɪh/	‘be awake, alert’
686	ရဲတျိုင်	/raˈtjəŋ/	‘drinking vessel’
687	ရဲဒေင်	/raˈdeŋ/	‘journey, method’
688	ရဲနွိုင်	/raˈnɯŋ/	UNIT (group, animals)
689	ရဲနွမ်	/raˈnɯm/	‘nail’
690	ရဲနွမ်တီနွိုင်	/raˈnɯm tiːɯŋ/	‘finger nail and toe nail’
691	ရဲပျာ	/raˈpja/	‘young unmarried woman’
692	ရဲဘန်	/raˈbən/	‘behind, (time/space) after’
693	ရဲမာ	/raˈma/	‘family’
694	ရဲမာ်	/raˈmaʔ/	‘seating’
695	ရဲမောင်	/raˈmɔŋ/	‘neck’
696	ရဲမိုဝ်ပီ	/raˈmɔːpi/	‘last night’
697	ရဲလေး	/raˈle/	‘husband’
698	ရဲလာ်းရဲဝေင်	/raˈlaːraːveŋ/	‘to come and go’
699	ရဲခါည	/raˈvaj/	‘tiger’
700	ရဲခါရ်း	/raˈvaː/	‘morning’
701	ရဲဟို	/raˈho/	‘show’
702	ရဲဟောမ်ရဲဒါ	/raˈhɔm.raːda/	‘family appliance’
703	ရဲဟျိုင်	/raˈhjaŋ/	‘place to herd’
704	ရဲအာတ်	/raˈʔat/	(time/space) before
705	ရဲအိတ်	/raˈʔit/	‘sleeping area’
706	ရဲအိရ်း	/raˈʔiː/	‘hate, abhor, disgust’
707	ရာ	/ra/	‘great-grandchild’
708	ရာ,ကူန့်	/raˌkʰun/	‘no father’
709	ရာ,ကူန့်ရာ,မာ	/raˌkʰun.raˌma/	‘orphan’
710	ရာ,မာ	/raˌma/	‘no mother’
711	ရား	/rah/	‘stir (rice)’
712	ရူ	/ru/	‘village’
713	ရဲ	/reʔ/	‘watch’
714	ရဲ	/reʔ/	‘wait’
715	ရဲမိ	/rɛʔ.mi/	‘excuse me’
716	ရဲပို	/rɛʔ.po/	‘dream’
717	ရဲကံ	/rək/	‘love’
718	ရာင်	/raŋ/	‘alone’
719	ရဲင်	/reŋ/	‘strong’ (adj.)
720	ရဲင်	/reŋ/	‘power, strength’ (n.)
721	ရဲင်ဟည်	/reŋ.pʰaj/	‘speed’
722	ရာတ်	/rat/	‘steal’
723	ရောတ်	/rɔt/	‘reach’ (v.)
724	ရောတ်	/rɔt/	ACHIEVED (adv.)
725	ရဲန်	/ren/	‘prepare’

No.	GP (Orthography)	GP (IPA)	Gloss
726	ရွှေ	/rɿn/	‘silver’
727	ရွှေခြံဆိုင်	/rɿn.kʰrɪr.sɛŋ/	‘treasure’
728	ရုံဒါ	/rʌn.da/	‘clothes’
729	ရုံ	/rup/	‘drive (sb.) out’
730	ရမ်း	/rəm/	‘borrow’
731	ရာမ်း	/ram/	‘quite’
732	ရမ်း	/rum/	‘together’
733	ရိုက်	/rʌɪ/	‘make’
734	ရာရုံး	/raʔ/	‘choose’
735	ရုရုံး	/ruʔ/	‘pull’
736	ရုရုံး	/ruʔ/	‘charge’
737	ရဝ်	/raːw/	‘angry’
738	ရဝ်	/rɿʔ/	‘outside’
739	ချိန်	/tɕjən/	‘happy’
740	လ	/laː/	‘good’ (adj.)
741	လ	/laː/	‘well, whole’ (adv.)
742	လ	/laː/	‘exactly’ (adv.)
743	လ	/laː/	‘goodness’ (n.)
744	လဂါ	/laːga/	‘dragon’
745	လလ	/laː.laː/	‘well’ (adv.)
746	လလ	/laː.laː/	‘exactly’
747	လာ	/laʌ/	‘spoon’
748	လာရာ	/laʌ.rah/	‘rice scoop’
749	လေး	/leh/	‘move down’
750	လေးဒေင်	/leh.den/	‘travel’
751	လော	/lɔʌ/	‘valley’
752	လောအိုမ်	/lɔʌ.ʔom/	‘stream’
753	လိ	/liː/	‘letter’
754	လို	/lo/	‘wish’
755	လို	/lo/	NEED, WISH
756	လာ်း	/lʌh/	‘move to (go)’
757	လံင်ကံင်	/lən.kən/	‘log’
758	လာင်	/lan/	‘go around’
759	လာင်လေး	/lan.leh/	‘go around down’
760	လာင်လဲင်	/lan.lɛŋ/	‘all’ (adv.)
761	လာင်ဟ်	/lan.hʌʔ/	‘go around up’
762	လာင်ဟ်လာင်လေး	/lan.hʌʔ.lan.leh/	‘wander’
763	လောင်	/lɔŋ/	‘float’
764	လောင်	/lɔŋ/	‘affair of’
765	လည်	/laːj/	‘various (different), each’
766	လည်စလည်စေင်	/laːj vaː laːj ven/	‘divided, dispersed, varied’
767	လေည်	/lej/	‘trade’
768	လိုည်	/loj/	EMP-just, even, (not) even
769	လူတ်လာည်	/lut.laj/	‘most’
770	လူတ်လာည်	/lut.laj/	‘exceedingly’
771	လောတ်	/lot/	‘transform’
772	လောတ်ခြပ်	/lot.kʰrap/	‘transform’
773	လာန်	/lan/	‘million (1,000,000)’
774	လိပ်	/lip/	‘move in’

No.	GP (Orthography)	GP (IPA)	Gloss
775	လဲပ်	/ləp/	‘skillful’
776	လံပ်	/lɔp/	‘side’
777	လံပ်-	/lɔp-/	‘direction’
778	လံပ်ကြမ်	/lɔp.kɾam/	‘the side of south’
779	လံပ်ဘွမ်	/lɔp.bləm/	‘generally’
780	လံပ်လေးဆီ	/lɔp.leh.sa.ɲi/	‘east’
781	လုမ်	/lum/	‘nurse’
782	လုရ်း	/lɔr/	‘hit’
783	လဝ်	/laːw/	‘address formally’
784	လိဝ်း	/lɪh/	UNIT(freq.)
785	လွံင်	/lwəŋ/	‘wander’
786	လွံင်	/lwəŋ/	‘visit’
787	လွံင်ကွင်လွံင်ရူ	/lwəŋ.ku.ŋ.lwəŋ.ru/	‘visit around countries and villages’
788	လွံင်တြိ	/lwəŋ.bri/	‘hunt’
789	လု	/laː/	‘clever’
790	လှာ	/la/	‘leaf’
791	လွဲး	/luh/	‘think of’
792	လု	/lɛ/	‘cart’
793	လုည်	/laːj/	EMP-(not) even
794	လွပ်	/lop/	‘reward’ (v.)
795	လွပ်	/lɔp/	‘put (into)’
796	လွပ်	/luw/	‘excessive’
797	လွပ်လွပ်	/lɔ.lɔ/	‘in excess’ (time)
798	ဝိုည်အံး	/woj.ʔɛh/	EM-pity, be sorry to (less)
799	ဝ	/viː/	‘come, pass, enter’
800	ဝါ	/va/	‘kid’
801	ဝါဗည	/va.vaːj/	‘relative’
802	ဝါး-	/vaɪ-/	‘insect’
803	ဝါးကောင်ဆတာ	/va.kəŋ.saːta/	‘scorpion’
804	ဝါးချိုရ်	/vaɪ.rjər/	‘earthworm’
805	ဝဲ	/vɛʔ/	‘belly’
806	ဝါင်ခွရ်	/vaŋ.kʰur/	‘wind court’
807	ဝါင်ငံရ်	/vaŋ.ŋər/	‘fire court’
808	ဝါင်အိမ်	/vaŋ.ʔom/	‘water court’
809	ဝေင်	/veŋ/	‘move back (go/come)’
810	ဗည	/vaːj/	‘elder brother’
811	ဗံန်အော	/ven.ʔəʔ/	‘east’
812	ဗံရ်ခိရ်	/vər.kʰir/	‘gold chain’
813	ဗံရ်ရိန်	/vər.rɪn/	‘silver chain’
814	ဗိရ်	/vir/	‘return (from)’ (v.)
815	ဗိရ်	/vir/	‘again, also’ (adv.)
816	ဗိရ်ညာ	/vir.ɲa/	‘take revenge’
817	ချိတ်	/vjət/	‘give back’
818	ချိရ်	/vjər/	‘go around, detour’
819	ဗ	/faː/	‘hang’
820	ဟ	/haː/	‘anxious’
821	ဟာ	/ha/	‘place’
822	ဟာ	/ha/	EM-be pleased, happy, joyful
823	ဟာတည်	/ha.taːj/	‘over there’

No.	GP (Orthography)	GP (IPA)	Gloss
824	ဟာဒိန်	/ha.din/	‘there’
825	ဟာနာန်	/ha.nan/	‘there’
826	ဟာမော	/ha.mo/	‘where’
827	ဟာမှ်း	/ha.mʰh/	‘anywhere’
828	ဟာရလ်းရဇေင်	/ha raːlʰh.raːveŋ/	‘toilet’
829	ဟာဒိုဝ်	/ha.ʔu/	‘here’
830	ဟး	/ha/	QUE.self
831	ဟး	/ha/	EM-be surprised as something expected does not happen
832	ဟေ	/he/	‘plant, firewood’
833	ဟေ-	/he-/	‘arbour’
834	ဟေး	/he/	EM-be surprised
835	ဟဲး	/hɛh/	‘horse's neigh’
836	ဟော	/ho/	‘palace’
837	ဟောခံမ်	/ho.kʰəm/	‘king’
838	ဟို	/ho/	‘leader’
839	ဟ်	/hʌʔ/	‘move up’
840	ဟ်	/hʌʔ/	‘do open ceremony’
841	ဟည့်	/ha.jʔ/	EM-be surprised and not satisfied
842	ဟောည့်	/hoj/	‘water-snail’
843	ဟောည့်ညော့,	/hoj.bləʔ/	‘white water-snail’
844	ဟပ်	/hap/	‘eat curry’ (v.)
845	ဟပ်	/hap/	‘curry’ (n.)
846	ဟိုပ်	/hop/	‘blanket’
847	ဟမ်	/ham/	‘become blank’
848	ဟောမ်	/həm/	‘eat (rice)’
849	ဟောမ်ကုင်	/həm.kuŋ/	‘govern’
850	ဟံရ်	/hət/	‘tremble’
851	ဟိုဝ်	/hu/	OPTION
852	ဟိုဝ်း	/hu/	EM-have courage, be dare to do something
853	ဟိုဝ်	/hɜ/	EM-be surprised
854	ဟိုဝ်း	/hɜh/	‘exhale’
855	ဟြာည့်	/hraj/	‘disappear’
856	ဟြိုင်	/hreŋ/	‘thousand (1,000)’
857	ဟြိုင်ရူ	/hruŋ.ru/	‘bamboo’
858	ဟွည့်,	/hwa.jʔ/	‘finish’ (v.)
859	ဟွည့်,	/hwa.jʔ/	ALREADY, FINISH
860	ဟွည့်,	/hwa.jʔ/	‘already (time)’ (n-ref.)
861	ဟွည့်ဒိန်	/hwa.jʔ din/	‘after that’
862	ဟွည့်ရမာ	/hwa.jʔ.raːma/	‘get married’
863	ဟွည့်လ	/hwai.jʔ laː/	‘alright’
864	အကိုင်	/ʔaːkɜ/	‘day after tomorrow’
865	အလှိုင်	/ʔaːglaj/	‘little squirrel’
866	အဆေ	/ʔaːse/	‘who?’
867	အနပ်	/ʔaːnəp/	‘tomorrow’
868	အပျိုဒေါ	/ʔaːpjɔ.də/	‘maid-of-honor’
869	အညွတ်	/ʔaːblutː/	‘The Liar’
870	အမှုအမတ်	/ʔaːmu.ʔaːmat/	‘official’
871	အမိင်	/ʔaːmi.ŋ/	‘command’

No.	GP (Orthography)	GP (IPA)	Gloss
872	အရေ	/ʔaːre/	‘business’
873	အရိုး-	/ʔaːrɿʔ-/	‘frog’
874	အလား	/ʔaːlah/	EM-be jealous, be envious
875	အလိုး၊ အလိုး	/ʔaːloh/ /ʔaːloʔ/	EM-be surprised and admire
876	အလိုးအဲး	/ʔaːloh.ʔeh/	EM-be surprised with something happening accidentally
877	အလံင်	/ʔaːləŋ/	‘embryo Buddha’
878	အလိုဝ်အလဲ	/ʔaːlɿʔ.ʔaːle/	‘unexpectedly’
879	အာမာမာ	/ʔa.ma.ma/	EM-be surprised with something in a huge amount
880	အာမေမေ	/ʔa.me.me/	EM-be surprised with something in a huge amount
881	အာယော်ယေား	/ʔa.jɔːjɔʔ/	EM-be surprised with something very big in size
882	အာလိုလို	/ʔa.lo.lo/	EM-be surprised with something in a huge amount
883	အာလံရ်လံရ်	/ʔa.lər.lər/	EM-be surprised with something in a huge amount
884	အား	/ʔaʔ/	EM-show a high esteem of somebody (but may be disagree or dislike in heart)
885	အီ	/ʔi/	‘push’
886	အီ	/ʔi/	‘person/thing’
887	အီ-	/ʔi-/	FEMALE (young, name)
888	အီဂြဲ	/ʔi.gre/	‘crocodile’
889	အီတည်	/ʔi.taːj/	‘that one’
890	အီနွံ	/ʔi.nʃ/	‘above, up’
891	အီမော	/ʔi.mɔʔ/	‘which (one)’
892	အီအိုဝ်	/ʔi.ʔu/	‘this one’
893	အူ	/ʔu/	‘one’
894	အူကိရ်	/ʔu.kɿr/	‘ten’
895	အူကန်ဒါ	/ʔu.kʌn.da/	‘half’
896	အူဒိန်	/ʔu.din/	‘now’
897	အူဒိန်အိုဝ်	/ʔu.din.ʔu/	‘now’
898	အူနဲ	/ʔu.nɛ/	‘something’
899	အူမော	/ʔu.mɔʔ/	‘when (past)’
900	အူယေန်	/ʔu.jen/	‘garden’
901	အေ	/ʔeʔ/	TRUE
902	အေ	/ʔeʔ/	REQ
903	အဲဆထံရ်	/ʔe.saːtʰər/	‘Esther’
904	အဲး	/ʔeh/	CERTAINTY (question)
905	အဲး	/ʔeʔ/	EM-be surprised and admire
906	အော	/ʔɔʔ/	IS
907	အေား	/ʔɔʔ/	EM-pity, come to realize, be surprised and unsatisfied by the result
908	အိုး	/ʔoʔ/	EM-pity, be sorry to (much)
909	အိုး	/ʔoʔ/	EM-get attention, address audience
910	အိုင်	/ʔuːŋ/	‘like, love’
911	အိုင်	/ʔeŋ/	‘glazed earthen jar’
912	အာည်	/ʔaj/	1D (inclusive)
913	အိုညး	/ʔuːj/	EM-console, comfort
914	အိတ်	/ʔit/	‘sleep’

No.	GP (Orthography)	GP (IPA)	Gloss
915	အာန်	/ʔan/	‘big’
916	အုန်	/ʔun/	‘keep, fix, save, store up’ (v.)
917	အုန်	/ʔun/	FIX
918	အန်	/ʔʌn/	3S
919	အန်	/ʔʌn/	Emb-SUBJ
920	အံပ်	/ʔəp/	‘dark’
921	အံပ်	/ʔəp/	‘darkness’
922	အောပ်အောပ်	/ʔəp.ʔəp/	‘very small’
923	အမ်	/ʔam/	‘surprised’
924	အိမ်	/ʔim/	‘alive’
925	အိုမ်	/ʔom/	‘water’
926	အိုမ်ငင်	/ʔom.ŋəŋ/	‘cold water’
927	အိုမ်ငင်ဆိန်	/ʔom.ŋəŋ sin/	‘cold boiled water’
928	အိုမ်တလော,	/ʔom taˈlə/	‘spring’
929	အိုမ်ဘိုင်	/ʔom.buŋ/	‘well’ (n.)
930	အိုမ်ယိုရ်	/ʔom.jʌr/	‘Water-shake’
931	အာရ်	/ʔar/	‘two’
932	အာရ်ကိုရ်	/ʔar.kɪr/	‘twenty’
933	အာရ်အွည်	/ʔar.ʔwaːj/	‘two or three’
934	အူရ်း	/ʔuʀ/	‘smell’ (v.)
935	အူရ်း	/ʔuʀ/	‘odour’ (n.)
936	အူရ်းငူရ်	/ʔuʀ.ŋur/	‘smell good, fragrant’
937	အိုရ်	/ʔor/	‘since, from’
938	အယ်	/ʔɛ/	IP (inclusive)
939	အိုင်	/ʔu/	‘this’
940	အိုင်း	/ʔɜ/	EM-get attention, address audience; ‘yes!’
941	အိုင်းလ	/ʔɜ.la/	‘alright!’
942	အွည်	/ʔwaːj/	‘three’
943	အွည်ဆင်မိုန်ဆင်	/ʔwaːj.saˌŋi.pʰon.saˌŋi/	‘three or four days’
944	အွရ်	/ʔwər/	‘lead (in front)’ (v.)
945	အွရ်	/ʔwər/	‘in front of’ (n-ref.)
946	အျိတ်	/ʔjət/	‘son-in-law’